



William Beveridge D.D.
Lord Bishop of St Asaph.
Ætatis sue 71.



William Beveridge D.D.
Lord Bishop of St Asaph.
Ætatis sue 71.

Private Thoughts
UPON
RELIGION,
Digested into
TWELVE ARTICLES;
WITH
PRACTICAL RESOLUTIONS
Form'd thereupon.

By the Right Reverend Father in GOD,
WILLIAM BEVERIDGE, D. D.
late Lord Bishop of St. Asaph.

*Written in his Younger Years, for the Settling of
his Principles, and Conduct of his Life.*

The Ninth Edition.

Adorned with SCULPTURES.

L O N D O N :

Printed for W. TAYLOR at the Ship in Pater-Noster-
Row. MDCCXIX.

With Her Majesty's Royal Privilege.



A N N E R.

WHEREEAS our Trusty and Well beloved Richard Smith, of our City of London, Bookseller, has humbly represented unto Us, that he has with great Labour and Expence, prepared for the Press, a new Edition of the Sermons, and other Works, written in English by the Right Reverend Father in God, Dr. William Beveridge, Bishop of S. Asaph, Deceased; and has therefore humbly besought Us to grant him Our Royal Privilege and License, for the sole Printing and Publishing thereof, for the Term of Fourteen Years: We being willing to give all due Encouragement to Works of this Nature, tending to the Advancement of Piety and Learning, are graciously pleaſ'd to condescend to his Request: And do therefore by these Presents, grant to him the said Richard Smith, his Executors, Administrators, and Assigns, Our Royal License for the sole Printing and Publishing the English Works of the said late Bishop of S. Asaph, for the Term of Fourteen Years, from the Date hereof; strictly forbidding all Our Subjects, within our Kingdoms and Dominions, to reprint the same, either in whole or in part; or to import, buy, vend, utter, or distribute any Copies thereof reprinted beyond Seas, during the aforesaid Term of Fourteen Years, without the Consent and Approbation of the said Richard Smith, his Heirs, Executors, and Assigns, under his or their Hands and Seals first had and obtain'd, as they will answer the contrary at their Perils. Whereof the Master, Wardens, and Company of Stationers are to take Notice, that the same may be entred in their Register, and that due Obedience be render'd thereunto. Given at Our Court at Kensington, the 5th Day of June, 1708. in the Seventh Year of Our Reign.

By Her Majesty's Command,
SUNDERLAND.

THE P R E F A C E.



AFTER so great a Name as that of Bishop BEVERIDGE, in the *Title*, it were as superfluous to attempt any farther Recommendation of these *Papers*, as it would be impossible to effect it. If any Thing can add to the Esteem they must every where meet with, upon the Account of so great an Author, it must be a serious Perusal and Application of them.

THOSE that read them with the same Spirit of Candour, with which this Great Man always read the Works of others, and with the same Spirit of Piety, with which he wrote his Own, will undoubtedly discover in them such a lively Idea of the Great Genius of the Author, and so sensibly experience the good Influence of

them upon their Minds, as will more effectually engage their Approbation, than the highest Encomiums from another Hand.

THE great Misfortune is, That those who have most need to be instructed and reform'd, have no true Taste or Relish for Books of this Nature: Their Eyes are dazzl'd with the glittering Appearances of the Objects of Sense, and their Hearts en-slav'd to the Works of Darkness; so that the Beams of Divine Light are but troublesome and offensive to them: Every Point of Faith is a Contradiction to their Principles, and every Precept enjoin'd, a Reproach to their Morals. And, therefore, in order to stave off those self-condemning Thoughts, that naturally arise from the serious Perusal of such sort of Treatises, they scoff at, and despise them, as Dull and Insipid; not worth the Consideration of Men of more refin'd Parts and deeper Penetration, who

The PREFACE. v

who are too wise to be guided by the Rule of GOD's *Word*, and too obstinate to be persuaded to walk in any other Path, but that which the *Devil* has chalk'd out for them, *The Path that leads to Destruction.*

BUT these Men wou'd do well to consider, before they are wholly under the Power of Delusion, that this is not really owing to any Flaws or Defects in such Performances, but to their own Reprobate Minds, and Deprav'd Judgments, which tarnish the Beauty, cast a mist before the Truth, frustrate the Influence, and pervert the Design of them ; like a vitiated Palate, which nauseates the most delicious Tastes ; or a foul and disorder'd Stomach, that turns the most wholesome Food into Poison and Corruption. So that they must first divest themselves of their Lust and Pride, their Prejudice and Partiality, before they can ever expect to reap any Benefit or Advantage by this, or

vi *The PREFACE.*

any other Discourses, that tend to the Promoting of Piety and Religion.

HAVING thus open'd the Way to the Reading of this Book, it may not be improper, in order to set it in its true Light, and do Justice to the Author of it, to say something more particularly concerning Both; and to advertise the Reader, that the following Sheets were writ by the Bishop in his Younger Years, upon his first Entrance into Holy Orders. And tho' they may not, perhaps, be so Perfect and Correct, as if He himself had liv'd to give the Finishing Stroke to them, and fit them for the Press with his own Hand; yet, as the Roughness of a Jewel doth not lessen the Worth and Value of it, when the Brightness of its Natural Lustre, even under that Disadvantage, outshines that of others, which are polish'd and refin'd by Art; so, 'tis to be hop'd, the Candid and Judicious Reader will, in this well-design'd

sign'd Piece, however unfinish'd, dis-
cover such singular Beauties and Gra-
ces, as few others, even at the high-
est Pitch of their Attainments, and
with the utmost Care and Diligence,
are able to come up to.

As to the Author's Design in writ-
ing these Papers, it is sufficiently
set forth in the Title of them. He
consider'd, that Truth of Doctrine,
and Innocency of Life, were both
absolutely necessary to the due Exer-
cise of the Sacred Function, which he
had the Honour and Happiness to be
admitted into. He knew the Power
of Example to prevail even beyond
that of Precept, and was very solici-
tous, with the Blessed Apostle, to
make his own Calling and Election sure,
lest that by any means, when he had
preach'd to others, he himself shou'd be a
Cast-away. To the end, therefore,
that he might both *save himself, and*
them that heard him, that both by his
Life and Doctrine, he might set forth

viii *The P R E F A C E.*

*the Glory of GOD, and set forward
the Salvation of Men.* He drew up these
*Articles, to settle his Principles in
Point of Faith, and form'd these Re-
solutions upon them, to regulate his
Actions with regard to Practice.*

WHAT great Things might not the
Church promise herself from a Foun-
dation so well laid? From *Principles*
settled with so much Learning and
Judgment, and *Resolutions* form'd up-
on such strict Rules of Piety and Re-
ligion? What glorious Expectations
in an Age of that Degeneracy of Faith
and Manners, wherein he then liv'd,
might not be justly rais'd from hence,
for the future Reformation of both?

AND, indeed, this excellent Per-
son did even more than satisfy all
these Extraordinary Hopes, which
the early and ample Specimens he
gave of his Vertue and Knowledge,
had made the World conceive of
Him. For having taken this prudent
and effectual Care to ground and de-
termine

termine his own Faith and Practice; and being ever mindful of that Injunction laid upon him, when he was Ordain'd Priest, ‘To consider the
‘End of his Ministry towards the
‘Children of GOD, towards the
‘Spouse and Body of CHRIST;
‘He never ceas'd his Labour, Care
‘and Diligence, until He had done
‘all that in Him lay, (as our Holy
Church does most admirably express
the Duty of that Order) ‘to bring
‘all such as were committed to his
‘Charge, unto that Agreement in the
‘Faith and Knowledge of GOD,
‘and to that Ripeness and Perfect-
‘ness of Age in CHRIST, that there
‘should be no Place left among them
‘for Error in Religion, or for Vici-
‘ousness in Life.

WHILE his Care of Souls was chiefly confin'd to the Bounds of a single Parish, with what Labour and Zeal did he apply himself to the Discharge of his Ministry, in the several Parts
and

The PREFACE.

and Offices of it? How Powerful and Instructive was he in his Discourses from the Pulpit? How Warm and Affectionate in his Private Exhortations? How Orthodox in his Doctrine? How Regular and Uniform in the Publick Worship of the Church? In a Word, so Zealous was he, and Heavenly-minded, in all the Spiritual Exercises of his Parochial Function, and his Labours were so remarkably crown'd with Blessing and Success, that as He himself was justly styl'd, the Great *Reviver and Restorer of Primitive Piety*, so his Parish was deservedly propos'd, as the best Model and Pattern, for the rest of its Neighbours to copy after.

NOR was the *Archdeacon*, or the *Bishop*, less Vigilant than the *Parish-Priest*: His Care and Diligence increas'd as his Power in the Church was enlarg'd; and as He had before discharg'd the Duty of a Faithful Pastor over his single Fold, so when his

his Authority was extended to larger Districts, he still pursu'd the same Pious and Laborious Methods of advancing the Honour and Interest of Religion, by watching over both Clergy and Laity, and giving them all necessary Direction and Assistance for the effectual Performance of their respective Duties.

ACCORDINGLY, He was no sooner advanc'd to the Episcopal Chair, but in a most Pathetick and Obliging Letter to the Clergy of his Diocese, he recommended to them
' the Duty of Catechising and In-
' structing the People committed to
' their Charge, in the Principles of the
' Christian Religion; to the end they
' might know what they were to be-
' lieve, and to do, in order to Salvation:
' And told them, He thought it neces-
' sary to begin with that, without which
' whatever else He, or They shou'd
' do, would turn to little or no Account,
' as to the main End of the Ministry.

And

And to enable them to do this the more effectually, He sent them a plain and easy *Exposition upon the Church-Catechism*; of which I need say nothing more, and can say nothing greater, than that it was drawn up by Himself, in a Method, which, in the Opinion of so great a Judge, seem'd, of all others, the most proper to instruct the People.

Thus endeavouring to make Himself and others every Day wiser and better, labouring to establish Sound Principles, and settle Good Manners where-ever he came, as it was the Foundation which this Holy Man laid in these *Articles* and *Resolutions*; so we see it was the great Work of his Life to build upon it; as might easily be made appear, from a faithful and particular Relation of the several Stages and Passages of it, during the Course of his Ministry; the bare Enumeration of which, would swell this Preface into a Book.

That

That fair Portrait will, I hope, be drawn by some Abler Pen.

IN the mean time, there is yet another Instance of this great Concern and unwearyed Endeavours for the Establishing of sound Doctrine, which I must not omit the Mention of; because 'tis a Work of so much Affinity with these *Articles*, and what the Reader may, with great Advantage, have recourse to, for farther Satisfaction upon these General Heads of Divinity, which he has here given us only in Abridgment: 'Tis his Learned *Exposition upon the Thirty Nine Articles*, which is promis'd in a short time to be committed to the Press; and which is the more earnestly desir'd and expected, as being a Performance, which the Church, at this time, so much wants, and which He, beyond others, was, in such an extraordinary Manner, qualify'd for.

SUCH Discourses as these, the One giving a true Exposition of the Doctrine

ctrine of our Church, the Other en-
deavouring to establish it by an Or-
thodox Faith, and an Unspotted Life,
were never more seasonable, than in
this Age; when the very *Being* of the
Church is call'd in question, under a
Pretence of maintaining her *Rights*;
and the Principles of *Christianity* are
no longer secretly undermin'd, but o-
penly attack'd; when Books are pub-
lish'd against all Reveal'd Religion,
and Deism insults and triumphs bare-
fac'd, without Restraint, without Re-
proach. In a word, When we are ar-
riv'd to that Dissoluteness of Manners,
as well as Principles, that Persons of
the highest Quality, and Station, are
address'd to in Print, as Patrons of
Libertinism; and that which has, in
all Ages, been call'd, and esteem'd,
the greatest Wisdom, is scoff'd at by
false Wit; and *Christianity*, under the
Notion of Enthusiasm, expos'd to the
Contempt of the meanest Capacities,
and hooted out of the World by the
very Dregs of the People.

IN

IN so general an Inundation of Prophaneness, and Licentiousness, Providence seem'd indeed to have rais'd up this Great and Good Man to stand in the Gap, and stem the Tide against it: But where the Torrent is so impetuous, and the Forces, that shou'd unite in striving to divert it, so weak and pusillanimous, there is more Danger the very Opposers shou'd be borne down the Stream, than there are Hopes of making good the Opposition. But, however the Doctrine and Discipline of our Church may be misrepresented, exploded, and despis'd, and our Holy Religion become only a *Name*, which is almost *everywhere spoken against*; This Good Bishop will nevertheless have the Honour, as he already enjoys the Reward, not only of bearing Testimony against the growing Ill, but of having done all that he cou'd (and who cou'd do more than He?) to restrain and subdue it.

IT

It may, perhaps, be thought a bad Omen to our Church, to have lost so able a Champion, when She seems to stand so much in need of Him. But, blessed be GOD, we have not altogether lost Him: He has left us behind Him, in these excellent Papers, (to say nothing of his Sermons, and other incomparable Writings) such clear Reasoning, and convincing Arguments for the grounding of our Principles, and such useful Rules and Directions for the Government of our Conversation, that we may yet hope for a happy Reformation in Both, if we are not wanting to ourselves in the Use and Application of them.

WOULD the Clergy, the younger sort especially, take this Method, upon their first Admission into Holy Orders, (and it ought to be no hard Matter to persuade them to it, since 'tis the very End and Design of their Ministry) it could not fail, by the Blessing of GOD, of producing very admirable Effects.

Their

Their *Principles* thus prudently settled, would stand the Shock, even of a fiery Tryal; and their *Resolutions* thus maturely form'd, wou'd undauntedly bear up against the most powerful Temptations.

THIS, if any thing, would raise the Dignity of the *Priesthood* to its first Institution, silence all the loud Clamours, as well as malicious Whispers, that, like Echo's, are redoubl'd and reverberated upon them; and gain them such an Interest and Reputation among the People, and such an Honour and Authority in the Discharge of their Function, that from Reverencing the Person, and Commending the Pattern, they wou'd insensibly proceed to the Imitation of it; till by degrees, the Flock too, as well as the Shepherd, would become wise to *Salvation*, would devoutly sanctify the Lord GOD in their Hearts; and not only so, but be ready always to give an Answer to every one that shou'd ask them a Reason of the Hope that is in them.

B

AND

AND were both Clergy and Laity thus rightly *Principl'd*, and firmly *Resolv'd*, the Enemies of our *Zion* would have both less Encouragement to attack, and less Power to hurt us; Our National Church might then despise all the wicked Attempts and Designs that are daily made and form'd against Her, and assume to Herself that comfortable Promise and Assurance, that our Saviour Himself has given, that even *the Gates of Hell shall never be able to prevail against Her.*

ALL that I have farther to say, is only to apologize for having said so much, upon a Subject that so little needs it; and to close the Whole with my hearty Prayers to the Throne of Grace, that this Pious and Excellent Book may meet with that desir'd Effect and Success, which the Author aim'd at in the Composing of it, and may be as useful to others as it was to Himself.

THE

A decorative horizontal border consisting of a repeating pattern of stylized, swirling motifs, possibly representing a traditional or historical design.

THE
CONTENTS.

Thoughts on Religion Page I

ARTICLE I.
I believe there is one GOD, the Being of all Beings p. 8

ART. II. *I believe, that whatsoever the most High God would have me to believe or do, in order to His Glory, and my Happiness, He hath reveal'd to me in His Holy Scriptures* p. 14

ART. III. *I believe, that as there is one GOD, so this one GOD is Three Persons, Father, Son, and Holy Ghost* p. 52

ART. IV. *I believe, that I was conceiv'd in Sin, and brought forth in Iniquity; and that, ever since, I have been continually conceiving Mischief, and bringing forth Vanity* p. 55

ART. V. *I believe, the Son of GOD became the Son of Man, that I, the Son of Man, might become the Son of GOD* p. 59

ART. VI. *I believe, that CHRIST liv'd to GOD, and died for Sin, that I might die to Sin, and live with GOD* p. 68

ART. VII. *I believe that CHRIST rose from the Grave, that I might rise from Sin; and that He is ascended into Heaven, that I may come unto Him* p. 72

ART. VIII. *I believe, that my Person is only justified by the Merit of CHRIST imputed to me; and that my Nature is only sanctified by the Spirit of CHRIST implanted in me* p. 77

ART. IX. *I believe, GOD enter'd into a double Covenant with Man, the Covenant of Works made with the first, and the Covenant of Grace made in the second Adam* p. 98

ART. X. *I believe, that as GOD enter'd into a Covenant of Grace with us, so hath He sign'd this Covenant to*

The Contents.

- to us by a double Seal, Baptism and the Lord's Supper p. 111
- ART. XI.** I believe, that after a short Separation, my Soul and Body shall be united together again in order to appear before the Judgment-Seat of CHRIST, and be finally sentenc'd according to my Deserts p. 127
- ART. XII.** I believe, there are two other Worlds, besides this I live in: a World of Misery for unrepenting Sinners, and a World of Glory for believing Saints p. 141

RESOLUTIONS form'd from the foregoing Articles.

RESOLUTION I.

I Am resolv'd, by the Grace of GOD, to walk by Rule, and, therefore, think it necessary, to resolve upon Rules to walk by p. 154

RES. II. I am resolv'd, by the Grace of GOD, to make the Divine Word, the Rule of all the Rules I propose to my self p. 156

RES. III. I am resolv'd, That as I am not able to think or do any thing that is Good, without the Influence of the Divine Grace, so I will not pretend to merit any Favour from GOD, upon Account of any thing I do for His Glory and Service p. 158

Concerning my Conversation in general.

RES. I. I am resolv'd, by the Grace of GOD, to make CHRIST the Pattern of my Life here, that so CHRIST may be the Portion of my Soul hereafter p. 163

RES. II. I am resolv'd, by the Grace of GOD, to walk by Faith, and not by Sight, on Earth, that so I may live by Sight, and not by Faith in Heaven p. 165

RES. III. I am resolv'd, by the Grace of GOD, always to be looking upon GOD, as always looking up on me p. 168

Concern-

The Contents.

Concerning my Thoughts.

- RES. I. *I am resolv'd, by the Grace of GOD, to watch as much over the inward Motions of my Heart, as the outward Actions of my Life* p. 173
- RES. II. *I am resolv'd, by the Grace of GOD, to stop every Thought at its first entring into my Heart, and to examine it whence it comes, and whither it tends* p. 174
- RES. III. *I am resolv'd, by the Grace of GOD, to be as fearful to let in vain, as careful to keep out sinful Thoughts.* p. 177
- RES. IV. *I am resolv'd, by the Grace of GOD, to be always exercising my Thoughts upon good Objects, that the Devil may not exercise them upon bad* p. 180
- RES. V. *I am resolv'd, by the Grace of GOD, so to marshal my Thoughts, that they may not one jostle out another, nor any of them prejudice the Business I am about.* p. 184

Concerning my Affections.

- RES. I. *I am resolv'd, by the Grace of GOD, always to make my Affections subservient to the Dictates of my Understanding, that my Reason may not follow, but guide my Affections.* p. 188
- RES. II. *I am resolv'd, by the Grace of GOD, to love GOD, as the best of Goods, and to hate Sin, as the worst of Evils* p. 192
- RES. III. *I am resolv'd, by the Assistance of Divine Grace, to make God the principal Object of my Joy, and Sin the principal Object of my Grief and Sorrow; so as to grieve for Sin more than Suffering, and for Suffering only for Sins sake* p. 197
- RES. IV. *I am resolv'd, by the Grace of GOD, to desire spiritual Mercies more than temporal; and temporal Mercies only in reference to spiritual* p. 200
- RES. V. *I am resolv'd, by the Grace of GOD, to hope for nothing so much as the Promises, and to fear nothing so much as the Threatnings of GOD* p. 203

The Contents.

- RES. VI. I am resolv'd, by the Grace of GOD, to arm my self with that spiritual Courage and Magnanimity as to press through all Duties and Difficulties whatsoever, for the Advancement of GOD's Glory and my own Happiness p. 208
- RES. VII. I am resolv'd, by the Grace of GOD, so to be angry as not to Sin, and, therefore, to be angry at nothing but Sin p. 211

Concerning my Words.

- RES. I. I am resolv'd, by the Grace of GOD, never to speak much, lest I often speak too much, and not to speak at all rather than to no purpose p. 216
- RES. II. I am resolv'd, by the Grace of GOD, not only to avoid the Wickedness of Swearing falsely, but likewise the very appearance of Swearing at all p. 219
- RES. III. I am resolv'd, by the Grace of GOD, always to make my Tongue and Heart go together, so as never to speak with the one, what I do not think in the other p. 222
- RES. IV. I am resolv'd, by the Grace of GOD, to speak of other Mens Sins only before their Faces, and of their Virtues only behind their Backs p. 225
- RES. V. I am resolv'd, by the Grace of GOD, always to speak reverently to my Superiors, humbly to my Inferiors, and civilly to all p. 228

Concerning my Actions.

- RES. I. I am resolv'd, by the Grace of GOD, to do every thing in Obedience to the Will of GOD p. 233
- RES. II. I am resolv'd, by the Grace of GOD, to do every thing with Prudence and Discretion, as well as with Zeal and Affection p. 236
- RES. III. I am resolv'd, by the Grace of GOD, never to set my Hand, my Head, or my Heart about any thing, but what I verily believe is good in it self, and will be esteem'd so by GOD p. 238
- RES. IV. I am resolv'd, by the Grace of GOD, to do all things for the Glory of GOD p. 241
- RES

The Contents.

RES. V. *I am resolv'd, by the Grace of GOD, to mingle such Recreations with my Business, as to further my Business by my Recreations* p. 243

Concerning my Relations.

RES. I. *I am resolv'd, by the Grace of GOD, to honour and obey the King, or Prince, whom GOD is pleas'd to set over Me, as well as to expect He should safeguard and protect Me, whom GOD is pleas'd to set under Him* p. 249

RES. II. *I am resolv'd, by the same Divine Grace, to be as constant in loving of my Wife, as cautious in choosing her* p. 253

RES. III. *I am resolv'd, by the Grace of GOD, to do my Endeavour to give to GOD whatsoever Children He shall be pleas'd to give to me, that as they are Mine by Nature, they may be His by Grace* p. 258

RES. IV. *I am resolv'd, by the Grace of GOD, to do my Duty to my Servants, as well as expect they should do theirs to me* p. 263

RES. V. *I am resolv'd by the Grace of GOD, to feed the Flock that GOD shall set me over, with wholesome Food, neither starving them by Idleness, poisoning them with Error, nor puffing them up with Impertinencies* p. 266

RES. VI. *I am resolv'd, by the Grace of GOD, to be as faithful and constant to my Friend, as I would have my Friend to be faithful and constant to Me* p. 272

Concerning my Talents.

RES. I. *I am resolv'd, if possible, to redeem my Time past, by using a double Diligence for the future, to employ and improve all the Gifts, and Endowments, both of Body and Mind, to the Glory and Service of my great Creator* p. 277

RES. II. *I am resolv'd, by the Divine Grace, to employ my Riches, the outward Blessings of Providence, to the same End; and to observe such a due Medi-*
um

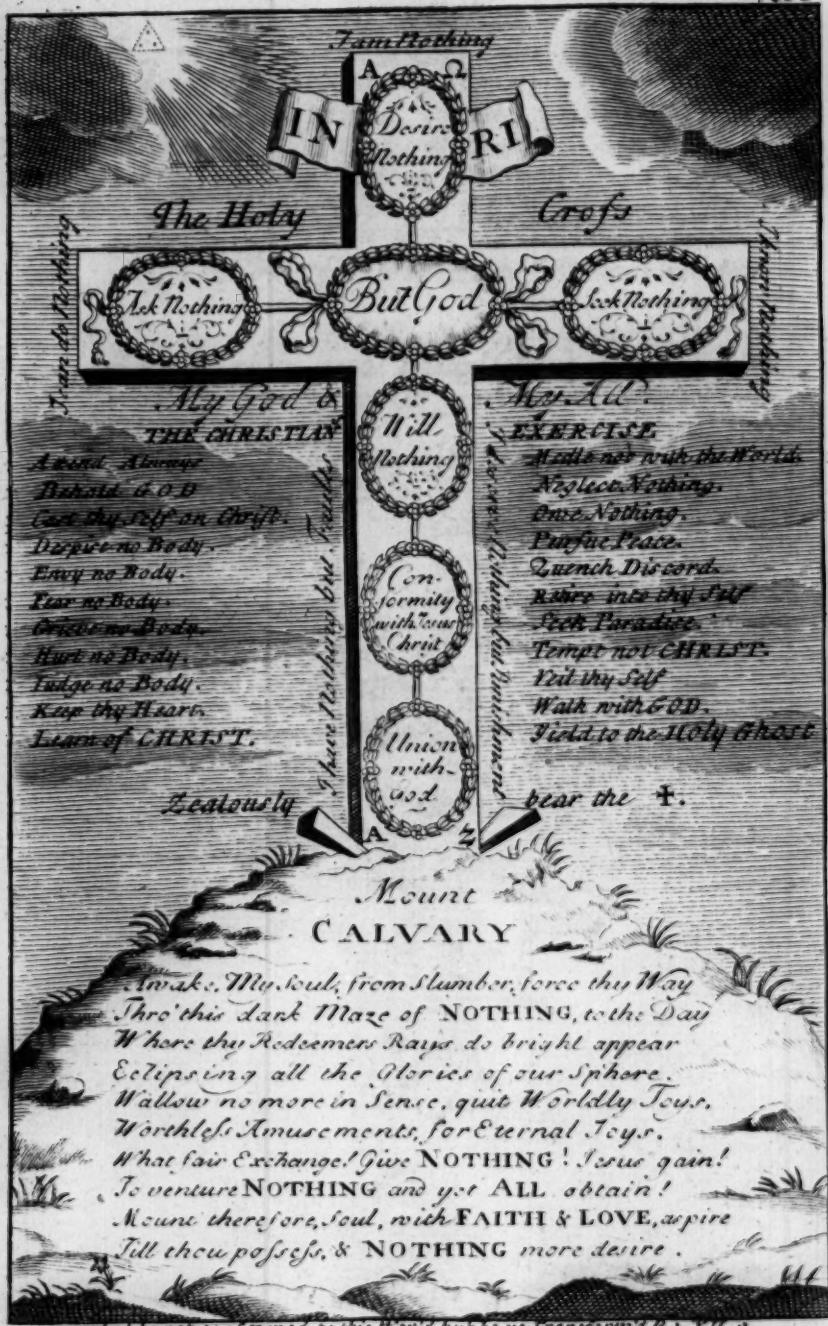
The Contents.

- um in the dispensing of them, as to avoid Prodigality
on the one Hand, and Covetousness on the other p. 280
- R E S. III. I am resolv'd, by the Grace of GOD, to
improve the Authority GOD gives me over others, to
the Suppression of Vice, and the Encouragement of
Virtue; and so for the Exaltation of GOD's Name on
Earth, and their Souls in Heaven. p. 284
- R E S. IV. I am resolv'd, by the Divine Grace, to im-
prove the Affections GOD stirs up in others towards
me, to the stirring up of their Affections towards
GOD p. 287
- R E S. V. I am resolv'd, by the Grace of GOD, to
improve every good Thought to the producing of
good Affections in my self, and as good Actions with
respect to GOD p. 291
- R E S. VI. I am resolv'd, by the Grace of GOD, to
improve every Affliction GOD lays upon me, as an
Earnest or Token of his Affection towards me p. 293



THOUGHTS







THOUGHTS ON RELIGION.

WHEN in my serious Thoughts, and more retir'd Meditations, I am got into the Closet of my Heart, and there begin to look within myself, and consider what I am, I presently find myself to be a reasonable Creature; For, was I not so, it would be impossible for me thus to reason and reflect. But, am I a reasonable Creature? Why, then, I'm sure, within this Veil of Flesh there dwells a Soul, and that of a higher Nature, than either Plants or Brutes are endu'd with; for they have Souls indeed, but yet they know it not; and that, because their Souls, or material Forms, (as the Philosophers term them) are not any thing really and

B. effen-

Thoughts on RELIGION.

essentially distinct from the very Matter of their Bodies ; which being not capable of a reflexive *Act*, though they are, they know it not, and though They *Act*, they know it not ; it being not possible for them to look within themselves, or to reflect upon their own Existencies and Actions. But 'tis not so with me ; I not only know I have a Soul, but that I have such a Soul, which can consider of itself, and deliberate of every particular Action that issues from it. Nay, I can consider, that I am now considering of my own Actions, and can reflect upon Myself Reflecting ; insomuch that had I nothing else to do, I could spin out one Reflexion upon another, to Infinity.

AND, indeed, was there never Another Argument in the World, to convince me of the Spiritual Nature of my Soul. This alone would be sufficient to wrest the Belief and Confession of it from me : For, What below a Spirit can thus reflect upon itself ? or What below a Spirit, can put forth itself into such Actions, as I find I can exercise myself in ? My Soul can, in a Moment, mount from Earth to Heaven, fly from Pole to Pole, and view all the Courses and Motions of the Celestial Bodies, the Sun, Moon, and Stars ; and then, the next Moment returning to Myself again,

again, I can consider, where I have been, what glorious Objects have been presented to my View, and wonder at the Nimbleness and Activity of my Soul, that can run over so many Millions of Miles, and finish so great a Work, in so small a Space of Time. And, are such-like *Acts* as these the Effects of drossy Earth, or impenetrable Matter? Can any thing below a Spirit raise itself so much beyond the Reach of material Actions?

BUT stay a little; What is this Soul of mine, that I am now speaking of, that it is so nimble in its *Actions*, and so spiritual in its *Nature*? Why, tis that which actuates and informs the several Organs and Members of my Body, and enables me not only to perform the Natural *Actions* of Life and Sense, but likewise to understand, consult, argue, and conclude; to will and nill, hope and despair, desire and abhor, joy and grieve, love and hate; to be angry now, and again appeased. Tis that by which at this very time, my Head is inditing, my Hand is writing, and my Heart resolving, what to believe, and how to practise. In a word, My Soul is Myself; and, therefore, when I speak of my Soul, I speak of no other Person but Myself.

NOT as if I totally excluded this Earthly Substance of my Body from being a Part

Thoughts on RELIGION.

of myself : I know it is. But I think it most proper and reasonable, to denominate myself from my Better Part ! For, alas ! take away my Soul, and my Body falls, on course, into its primitive Corruption, and moulders into the Dust, from whence it was first taken. *All Flesh is Grass*, says the Prophet, and all the Goodliness thereof is as the Flower of the Field. And this is no metaphorical Expression, but a real Truth ; for what is that which I feed upon, but meerly *Grass*, digested into Corn, Flesh, and the like, which, by a second Digestion, is trans fus'd and converted into the Substance of my *Body*? And hence it is, that my *Body* is but like the *Grass*, or Flower of the Field; fading transient, and momentary, to Day flourishing in all its Glory, to Morrow cut down, dried up, and withered. But now, how far is this below the Spiritual and Incorruptible Nature of my Immortal *Soul*? which subsists of *itself*, and can never be dissolved ; being not compounded of any Earthly or Elementary Matter, (as the *Body* is) but is a pure Spiritual Substance, infus'd into me by GOD, to whom, after a short Abode in the *Body*, it is to return, and to live and continue for ever, either in a State of Happiness or Misery in another Life.

BUT must it so indeed ? How much, then, does it concern me, seriously to be-think myself, where I had best to lead this everlasting Life, in the Heavenly Man-sions of eternal Glory, or else in the Dreadful Dungeon of infernal Misery? But betwixt these (as there is no Medium, so) there is no Comparison ; and, therefore, I shall not put it to the Question, Which Place to choose to live in ? But, without giving the other that Honour to stand in Competition with it, I, this Morn-ing, with the Leaye of the most High GOD, do choose the Land of Canaan, the Kingdom of Heaven, to be the Lot of mine Inheritance, the only Seat of Bliss and Glory for my Soul to rest and dwell-ing, to all Eternity.

But Heaven, they say, is a Place hard to come at ; yea, the King of that glori-ous Place hath told me, that straight is the Gate, and narrow is the Way, that leads to eternal Life, and that there be but few that find it, Matth. vii. 14. yea, and that many shall seek to enter in, and shall not be able, Luke iii. 24. What therefore must I do ? Why, I must either resolve to make it my whole busines to get to Heaven, or else I must never hope or expect to come thither. Without any farther Dispute, therefore, about it ; I resolve, at this time

Thoughts on RELIGION

in the Presence of Almighty GOD, that, from this Day forward, I will make it my whole business, here upon Earth, to look after my Happiness in Heaven, and to walk circumspectly in those blessed Paths, that GOD hath appoinred all to walk in, that ever expect to come to Him.

Now, though there be but *one Way*, and that a *narrow one* too, that leads to *Heaven*; yet there are *two things* requisite to all those that walk in it; and they are, *Faith* and *Obedience*, to Believe and to Live aright. So that it as much behoves me, to have my *Faith* rightly confirm'd in the Fundamentals of *Religion*, as to have my *Obedience* exactly conform'd to the *Laws of GOD*. And these *two Duties* are so inseparably *united*, that the former cannot well be suppos'd, without the latter; for I cannot obey what GOD hath commanded me, unless I first believe what He hath taught me. And they are both equally *difficult*, as they are *necessary*: Indeed of the *two*, I think it is *harder*, to lay the sure *Foundation* of *Faith*, than to build the *Superstructure* of *Obedience* upon it; for it seems next to *impossible*, for one that believes every *Truth*, not to obey every *Command*, that is written in the *Word of God*: But 'tis not so *easy* a thing, as 'tis commonly thought, to believe the

Thoughts on RELIGION.

7

the Word of GOD, and to be firmly estab-
lisch'd in the necessary Points of Religion ;
especially in these wicked Times wherein
we live ; in which there are so many per-
nicious Errors and damnable Heresies crept
into the Articles of some Mens Faith, as
do not only shock the Foundation of the
Church of CHRIST, but strikt at the Root
of all Religion. The first thing there-
fore, that, by the Grace of GOD, I am
resolv'd to do, in reference to my ever-
lasting Estate, is, to see my Faith, that it
be both rightly placed, and firmly fix'd,
that I may not be as a Wave, tossed to and
fro with every Wind of Doctrine, by the cun-
ning Craftiness of those, that lie in wait to
deceive ; but that I may be thorowly set-
tled in my Faith and Judgment concerning
those things, the Knowledge of, and Af-
fert unto, which, is absolutely necessary
to my future Happiness. Let, therefore,
what Times soever come upon me ; Let
what Temptations soever be thrown be-
fore me ; I am resolv'd, by the Grace of
GOD, stedfastly to believe as followeth.



A R T I C L E I.

I believe there is One GOD, the
Being of all Beings.



HE Other Articles of my Faith I think to be True, because they are so; This is True, because I think it so; For if there was no GOD, and so this Article not True, I could not be, and so howl think it True. But in that I think, I am sure I am; and in that I am, I'm sure there is a GOD; for if there was no GOD, how came I to be? How came I hither? Who gave me my Being? Myself? that could not be; for before I had a Being, I was Nothing; and, therefore, could do Nothing, much less make myself a Being. Did my Parents give me my Being? Alas! they knew not, that I should be, before I was; and therefore, certainly, could not give me my Being, when I was not.

As to my Soul, (which I call myself) it is plain, they cou'd not give me that, because 'tis a Being of a Spiritual Nature, quite distinct from Matter, (as my own Experience tells me) and, therefore, cou'd not be the Product of any Natural or Material



overone Mr:

H. Hollar sculp:

lift up thine Eyes, There fore, O my soul, and fix them a little.
upon this Glorious Object :—



Thoughts on RELIGION.

9

terial Agent: For that a Bodily Substance shou'd give Being to a Spiritual one, implies a Contradiction. And if it cou'd neither make itself, nor take its Rise from any Earthly or Secondary Cause, I may certainly conclude, from my own Reason, as well as from Divine Revelation, that it must be infus'd by GOD, tho' I am not able to determine, either when, or how, it was done.

As to my Body, indeed I must own it was deriv'd from my Parents, who were immediately concern'd in bringing the Materials of it together. But, then, who made up these coarse Materials into the Form or Figure of a Body? Was this the Effect of Natural Generation? But how came my Parents by this Generative Power? Did they derive it, by Succession, from our first Parents in Paradise? Be it so. But whence came They? Did they spring out of the Earth? No. What then? Were they made by Chance? This could not be; for as Chance seldom or never produces any one Effect, that is regular and uniform, so it cannot be suppos'd, that a Being of such admirable Beauty, Symmetry, and Proportion, and such a nice Contexture of Parts, as the Body of Man is, shou'd ever be jumbl'd together by a fortuitous Concourse of Atomes, which nothing but the Chimeras

ras

Thoughts on RELIGION.

ratio of Epicurus could ever reduce into a regular Form and Composition.

AND the like may be said of all other created Beings in the World. For there is no Natural Cause can give Being to anything, unless it has that Being it gives in itself; for it is a receiv'd Maxim in Philosophy, that *No thing can give what it has not.* And so, however the Bodies of Men, or Brutes, or Plants, may now, in the ordinary Course of Nature, be produc'd by Generation, yet there must needs be some one Supreme Almighty Being in the World, that has the Being of all other Beings in itself; who first created these several Species, and endu'd them with this Generative Power to propagate their Kind. And this Supreme Being is that which we call GOD.

HENCE it is, that there is not a Leaf, nor not a Line, in this great Book of the Creation, wherein we may not clearly read the Existence and Perfections of the Great and Glorious Creator; and that even by the glimmering Light of Nature. For, Who is it, that bedeck'd yonder stately Canopy of Heaven, with those glistering Spangles, the Stars? Who is it, that commands the Sun to run his Course, and the Moon to ride her Circuit so constantly about the World? Who is it, that form'd me

me so curiously in my Mother's Womb? Who is it, that gives my Stomach Power to digest such Variety of Meats into Chyle, and my Heart or Liver to turn them all to Blood, and thence to send each Particle to its proper Place, and all to keep up this crazy Carcass? Doubtless, these, and such-like things, however *ordinary* and *natural* they may appear to us at present, are in themselves very great and wonderful Effects, that must at first, be produc'd by some infinitely powerful and *supernatural* Agent, the High and Mighty GOD, who is not only the Chiefest of Beings, but the Being of all Beings whatsoever.

I SAY, the *Being* of *all Beings*, because whatsoever Excellency or Perfection is in any Other thing, is eminently, yea, infinitely comprehended in Him; so that He is not only the Creature's Perfection in the Concrete, but in the Abstract too; He is not only All-wise, All-good, All-mighty, &c. but He is All-wisdom, All-goodness, All-might, All-mercy, All-justice, All-glory, &c. And as He is the Ocean and Abyss of all these Perfections in *Himself*; so is He the Fountain of them all to *us*. Insomuch that We have nothing, not so much as the least Moment of Life, but what is communicated to us from this

Ever-

Thoughts on RELIGION

Everliving GOD. And not only what *We*, poor sinful Worms, are, or have, but even whatsoever those Nobler Creatures the Angels have, 'tis but a Beam darted from This Sun, 'tis but a Stream flowing from This Overflowing Fountain.

Lift up thine Eyes, therefore, O my Soul, and fix them a little upon this glorious Object! How glorious, how, transcendently glorious, must He needs be, who is the Being of all Beings, the Perfection of all Perfections, the very Glory of all Glories, the Eternal GOD? He is the Glory of Love and Goodness, who is Good, and doth Good continually unto Me, tho' I be Evil, and do Evil continually against Him. He is the Glory of Wisdom and Knowledge, unto whom all the secret Thoughts, the inward Motions and Retirements of my Soul, are exactly known and manifest. Never did a Thought lurk so secretly in my Heart, but that His All-seeing Eye could espy it out: Even at this time, He knows what I am now thinking of, and what I am doing, as well as Myself. And indeed, well may He know what I think, and speak, and do; when I can neither think, nor speak, nor do any thing, unless Himself be pleas'd to give me Strength to do it. He is the Glory of Might and Power, who did but speak the Word, and

Thoughts on RELIGION.

13

and there presently went out that commanding Power from Him, by which this stately Fabrick of the *World* was form'd and fashion'd. And as He created all things by the *Word* of His Power, so I believe, He preserves and governs all things by the Power of the same *Word*: Yea, so great is His Power and Sovereignty, that He can as easily frown my Soul from my Body into *Hell*, or *Nothing*, as I can throw this Book out of my Hand to the Ground: Nay, He need not throw me into *Nothing*, but as, if I should let go my Hold, the Book would presently fall; so, should GOD but take away His supporting Hand from under me, I should, of Myself, immediately fall down to *Nothing*. This, therefore, is that GOD, whom I believe to be the Being of all Beings, and so the Creator, Preserver, Governor, and Disposer of all Things in the *World*.



ART^E

ARTICLE II.

I believe, that whatsoever the most High GOD would have me to believe or do, in order to His Glory, and My Happiness, He hath reveal'd to me in His Holy Scriptures.



ON the same Account that I believe there is a GOD, I believe, likewise, that this GOD is to be worshipp'd; the same Light that discovers the one, discovering the other too. And therefore it is, that as there is no Nation or People in the World, but acknowledge some Deity; so there is none, but worship that Deity which they acknowledge; yea, tho' it be but a Stick or a Stone, yet if they fancy any thing of Divinity in it, they presently perform Worship and Homage to it. Nay, that GOD is to be worshipp'd, is a Truth more generally acknowledg'd, than that there is a GOD. No Nation, I confess, ever denied the latter; but no particular Person ever denied the former: So that the very Persons, who, thro' Diabolical Delusions,

and

and their own prevalent Corruptions, have suspected the Existence of a Deity, could not but acknowledge, that he was to be worshipp'd, if he did exist; *Worship* being that which is contain'd in the very *Notion* of a *Deity*; which is, that He is the *Being* of All Beings, upon whom all Other Things or Beings do depend, and unto whom they are beholden, both for their *Essence* and *Subsistence*. And if there be such a Being, that is the *Spring* and *Fountain* of all Other Beings, it is necessary, that all other should reverence and worship Him, without whom they could not subsist. And therefore it is, that Men are generally *more* superstitious in their Worshipping, than they ought to be, rather than deny that Worship to him, which they ought to give.

THAT therefore there is a GOD, and that this GOD is to be worshipp'd, I do not doubt; but the great Question is, *Who* is this GOD, whom I ought to worship? and, *What* is that *Worship*, which I ought to perform unto Him? The former I have resolv'd upon in the Foregoing Article, as the *Light of Reason* and my *Natural Conscience* suggested to me; the latter I am resolv'd to search out in This, viz. *Which* of all the several Kinds of *Worship*, that Men perform to the *Deity*, and

and the several Religions that Men profess in the World, I had best make Choice of, to profess and adhere to. The general Inclinations which are naturally implanted in my Soul to some Religion, it is impossible for me to shift off; but there being such a Multiplicity of Religions in the World, I desire now seriously to consider with myself, which of them all to restrain these my general Inclinations to.

AND the Reason of this my Enquiry is not, that I am, in the least, dissatisfy'd with that Religion I have already embrac'd; but because 'tis natural for all Men to have an overbearing Opinion and Esteem for that particular Religion they are born and bred up in. That, therefore, I may not seem byass'd by the Prejudice of Education, I am resolved to prove and examine them all, that I may see and hold fast to that which is best. For, though I do not, in the least, question, but that I shall, upon Enquiry, find the Christian Religion to be the only true Religion in the World, yet I cannot say, it is, unless I find it, upon good Grounds, to be so indeed: For, to profess myself a Christian, and believe that Christians are only in the Right, because my Forefathers were so, is no more than the Heathens and Mahometans have to say for themselves.

INDEED

INDEED, there was never any Religion so barbarous and diabolical, but it was preferr'd before all other Religions whatsoever, by them that did profess it; otherwise they would not have profess'd it. The Indians, that worship the Devil, would think it as strange Doctrine, to say, That CHRIST is to be fear'd more than the Devil; as such as believe in CHRIST, think it is, to say, The Devil is to be preferr'd before CHRIST. So do the Mahometans call all that believe not in Mahomet, as well as Christians call those that believe not in CHRIST, Infidels. And why, say they, may not you be mistaken, as well as we? especially, when there is, at the least, Six to One against your Christian Religion; all of which think they serve GOD aright, and expect Happiness thereby as well as you. So that, to be a Christian, only upon the Grounds of Birth or Education, is all one as if I was a Turk or a Heathen; for if I had been born amongst them I should have had the same Reason for their Religion, as now I have for my own: The Premises are the same, tho' the Conclusion be never so different. 'Tis still upon the same Grounds, that I profess Religion, tho' it be another Religion which I profess upon these Grounds; So that I can see but very little Difference, betwixt being a Turk by

Profession, and a *Christian* only by Education; which commonly is the *Means* and *Occasion*, but ought by no means to be the *Ground* of any Religion. And hence it is, that in my looking out for the *truest* Religion, being conscious to myself how great an Ascendant *Christianity* hath over me, beyond the *rest*, as being *that Religion* whereinto I was *born* and *baptized*, *that* which the supreme *Authority* has *enjoin'd*, and my *Parents* *educated* me in, *that* which *every one* I meet withall highly *approves* of, and which I *myself* have, by a long-continu'd *Profession*, made almost *natural* to me; I am resolv'd to be more jealous and suspicious of *this Religion*, than of the *rest*, and be sure not to *entertain* it any longer, without being *convinc'd*, by *solid* and *substantial* Arguments, of the *Truth* and *Certainty* of it.

THAT, therefore, I may make diligent and impartial Enquiry into *all Religions*, and so be sure to find out the *best*, I shall, for a time, look upon myself as one not at all *interested* in any *particular Religion* whatsoever, much less in the *Christian Religion*: but only as one who desires, in *general to serve and obey* Him that made me, in a *right Manner*, and thereby to be made Partaker of that Happiness my *Nature* is capable of. In order to this, it will

will be necessary to propose to myself some certain Marks or Characters, whereby I may be able to judge and make choice of the Religion I intend to embrace: And they are, in general, these Two, viz.

FIRST, That is the best Religion, wherein GOD is worship'd and serv'd most like Himself; i.e. most suitably and conformably to His Nature and Will. And,

SECONDLY, Since all Men naturally desire, and aspire after, Happiness, and our greatest Happiness consists in the Fruition of GOD, that is certainly the best Religion, which gives me the best and most comfortable Assurances of being happy with GOD, to all Eternity.

To embrace a Religion without these Marks, wou'd be worse than to have no Religion at all; for better it is, to perform no Worship to GOD, than such as is displeasing to Him; to do Him no Service, than such as will be ineffectual to make me happy, and not only frustrate my Expectation of Bliss, but make me for ever miserable.

THE Religion, then, that I am to look after, must be such a one, wherein I may be sure to please GOD, and to be made happy with Him; and, by Consequence, such a one, wherein all the Cause of His Displeasure and my Misery, may be remov'd;

mov'd; and that is *Sin*: For *Sin* being infinitely opposite to Him, as He is a Being of infinite Purity and Holiness, must certainly set me at the greatest Distance from Him, and render me most odious in His Sight; and whatsoever does so, must make me as miserable, as Misery can make me. For, as our *Holiness* consisteth in *Likeness*, so doth *Happiness* in *Neurness* to GOD: And if it be our *Happiness* to be *near* unto Him, it must certainly be our *Misery* to be at a *Distance* from Him. In enjoying *Him*, we enjoy *all* things, He being and having *all* things in *Himself*; and so, in *not* enjoying *Him*, we are not only *depriv'd* of all that we can *enjoy*, but made liable to the *Punishments* that are the Consequence of it.

THAT there is no such thing in Nature, as *Vertue* and *Vice*, as *Good* and *Evil*, as *Grace* and *Sin*, is what I can by no means persuade myself to; for my Conscience tells me, that there is: And not only mine, but *every* one that ever yet liv'd upon the Face of the Earth; all People, of whatsoever Nation or Language, still acknowledging *Sin* to be *Sin*, and that the *Displeasing* the *Deity*, which they *worship*, is indeed an *Evil*, that ought to be carefully avoided. And, therefore, the very *Heathens* did not only upbraid others, with

with it, but likewise often check'd themselves for it: And all Men naturally desire to seem, though not to be Holy. But let others say what they will, I, for my own part, cannot but see Sin in myself, by the very Light of Nature. For, my Reason tells me, that if GOD be GOD, He must be just and perfect; and if I be not so too, I am not like Him; and, therefore, must needs displease Him; it being impossible, any thing should please Him, but what is like unto Him. And this *Difformity* to the *Will* and *Nature* of GOD, is that which we call *Sin*, or which the Word *Sin*, in its proper Notion, brings into my Mind.

AND being thus conscious to myself, that I have sinn'd against my Maker, I may reasonably conclude, that as He is Omniscent, and, by consequence, a *Witness* of these my *Offences*, so must He likewise be just in the *Punishment* of them; for it cannot stand with His Justice, to put up such *Offences*, without laying suitable *Punishments* upon the *Offender*. And these Punishments must be infinite and eternal; For, wherein doth the Nature of Divine Justice consist, but in giving to *Sin* its just *Punishments*, as well as to *Virtue* its due *Rewards*? Now, that the Punishment of *Sin* in this World, is not so

Thoughts on RELIGION.

much as it *deserves*, nor, by consequence, as much as, in Justice, *ought* to be laid upon it, to me is clear, in that every Sin being committed against an *infinite* GOD, deserves *infinite* Punishment; whereas all the Punishments we suffer in *this* World cannot be any more than *finite*, the World itself being no more than *finite*, that we suffer them in.

UPON *these* Grounds, therefore, it is, that I am fully satisfy'd in my Conscience That I am a *Sinner*; That it cannot stand with the *Justice*, nor the *Existence* of GOD that made me, to *pardon* my Sins, without *Satisfaction* made to His Divine *Justice* for them; and yet, That unless they be *pardon'd*, it is impossible for me to be *happy* here, or hereafter. And therefore must I look after *some* Religion, wherein I may be sure, my *Sins* may be thus *pardon'd*, and my *Soul* made *happy*, wherein I may *please* GOD, and GOD may *bless* Me. Which that I may be the better able to discover, I shall take a brief Survey of *all* the Religions I ever heard of, or believe to be in the World.

Now, tho' there be as many kinds of *Religions*, as *Nations*; yea almost as particular *Persons* in the World; yet, may they all be reduc'd to these *Four*; the *Paganish*, *Mahometan*, *Jewish*, and *Christian Religion*.

As

As to the *first*, 'tis indeed of a very large Extent, and comprehends under it all such as neither acknowledge *Mahomet* to be a Prophet, nor expect a promised *Messiah*, nor believe in a Crucified *Jesus*: And, since 'tis the Majority of Numbers that usually carries the Vogue, let me see, whether the *Paganish* Religion, being farther extended, and more generally profest'd than *any*, or indeed, *all* the rest, be not the *true Religion*, wherein GOD is most rightly *worship'd*, and I may be the most certainly *sav'd*. And here, when I take a View of this Religion, as it is dispers'd through several Parts of *Asia Africa*, and *America*, I find them very devout in *worshiping* their Deities, such as they are, and they have great Numbers of them: Some worship the *Sun*, others the *Moon*, and *Stars*, others the *Earth* and other Elements, *Serpents*, *Trees*, and the like. And others again pay Homage and Adoration to Images, and Statues, in the Fashion of *Men* and *Women*, *Hogs*, *Horses*, and other Shapes; and some to the *Devil* himself, as in *Pegu*, &c.

BUT now, to go no farther, *this* seems to me, at first Sight, to be a very *strange* and *absurd* Sort of Religion; or rather, 'tis quite the *Reverse* of it. For the *true* Notion we have of Religion, is the *Wor-*

C 4 *shiping*

shiping the true GOD, in a true Manner ; and this is the Worshiping *false* Gods, in a *false* Manner. For, I cannot entertain any other Notion of GOD, than as One Supreme Almighty Being, who made and governs all things, and who, as He is a Spirit, ought to be *worship'd* in a *spiritual* Manner. And, therefore, as the very *Supposing* more Deities than one, implies a Contradiction ; so the *Paying* Divine *Homage*, in a gross, carnal Manner, to *material* and *corporeal* Beings, which are either the Work of Mens Hands, or, at best, but *Creatures* like ourselves, which can neither *hear* nor *understand* what we say to them, much less *give* us what we desire of them, is not Religion, but *Idolatry* and *Superstition*, or rather *Madness* and *Delusion*. So that *this* Religion, I see, if I should *embrace* it, wou'd be so far from making me *happy*, that the more *zealous* I should be *for* it, the more *miserable* I should be *by* it. For, He that *made* these things, cannot but be very angry at me, if I should give that Worship to *them*, which is only due to *Himself* ; and so, the Way whereby I expect my *Sins* should be *pardon'd*, they would be more *increas'd* ; it being a *Sin* against the very Light of *Nature*, to *preferr* any thing before GOD, or to *worship* any thing in His

His stead : Therefore, leaving *these* to their superstitious *Idolatries*, and diabolical *Delusions*, I must go and seek for the *true Religion* somwhere else.

THE next Religion, that hath the most Suffrages and Votes on its side, is the *Mahometan Religion*, so call'd from one *Mahomet* an *Arabian*, who, about a thousand Years ago, by the Assistance of one *Sergus*, a *Nestorian Monk*, compiled a Book in the *Arabian Tongue*, which he call'd *Alcoran*, which he made the Rule of his Followers Faith and Manners, pretending that it was sent from Heaven to him, by the Hand of the Angel *Gabriel*.

THIS Book I have perused, and must confess, find *many things* in it *agreeable to right Reason*; as, That there is but *one GOD*, Gracious, and Merciful, the Lord of the whole Universe ; That *this GOD* we are to *resign ourselves wholly to* ; That all that *obey Him* shall be certainly *rewarded*, and all that *disobey Him*, as certainly *punish'd* ; and the like. But yet, I dare not venture my Soul upon it ; nor become one of the Professors of it, because, as there are *many things consonant*, so are there *many things dissonant* to the *natural Light* that is im-planted in me ; as, That *GOD* should *swear by Figs and Olives, by Mount Sinai*

as

as this Book makes Him to do, in the Chapter of the *Figs*; That *Solomon* should have an *Army* composed of *Men*, and *Devils*, and *Birds*; and, That he should *discourse* with a *Bird*, which acquainted him with the *Affairs* of the Queen of *Sheba*; and the like.

As to the Argument, whereby he wou'd perswade us, that this Book was sent from GOD, viz. That there are no *Contradictions* in it, I take it to be very *false*. and *frivolous*; For, besides that there are *many* Books compiled by *Men*, which have no *Contradictions* in them, it is certain, there are a great *many* plain *Contradictions* in *this Book*, which overthrow his Supposition. Thus, in the Chapter of the *Table*, he saith, that *All that believe in GOD, and the Resurrection of the Dead, and have done Good Works, shall be sav'd*; but, in the Chapter of *Gratification*, he saith, *All that do not believe in the Alcoran shall be destroy'd*; and so in the Chapter of *Hod*. In like manner, he tells us *again*, in the Chapter of the *Table*, that the Books of the *Old and New Testament* were sent from GOD, and, at the same time, supposes, that the *Alcoran* was sent from Him too, which to me seems impossible, For my *Reason* tells me, that GOD, who is *Truth* and *Wisdom* itself, cannot be guilty

guilty of *Falshood* or *Contradiction*. And if these Books contradict one another, as, it is evident, they do, in many instances; it is plain, GOD cou'd not be the *Author* of both; and, by consequence, if the *Scripture* be *true*, the *Alcoran* must, of necessity be *false*. To instance but in one Particular; the *Alcoran* says, in the Chapter of *Women*, GOD hath no Son; the *Scripture*, in Matth. iii. 17. GOD said, of JESUS, *This is My beloved Son, in whom I am well pleased*: And, Heb. iv. 14. it expressly calls that JESUS, the *Son of GOD*; and so in many other things. Now, it is impossible, that both these should be *true*, or, by consequence, that that should be *true*, which says both are so.

But if this were granted, there is still another Objection against this Religion; and that is, that the Rewards therein promis'd will not avail to make me *happy*, tho' I should be *Partaker* of them. For, all the *Promises* made to us in this *Paradise*, are but meer *sensible Pleasures*; as, that we shall have all manner of *Herbs*, and *Fruits*, and *Drinks*, and *Women* with exceeding great and black Eyes, as in the Chapter of the *Merciful*, and of *Judgment*, and elsewhere, and such Pleasures as these, tho' they may, indeed, affect my *Body*, yet they cannot be the *Happiness* of my *Soul*.
Indeed,

Indeed, I know not how *this* Book should promise any *bigger* Happiness, than that of the Body, because it shews no Means of attaining to it; it shews no way, how my Sins may be *pardon'd*, and so my Soul made happy. It faith, I confess, that GOD, is *gracious* and *merciful*, and therefore will *pardon* them; but my Reason tells me, that as GOD is *gracious* and *merciful*, and therefore will *pardon* Sin; so is He also *just* and *righteous*, and therefore must *punish* it. And how these *two* can stand *together*, is not manifested in the *Alcoran*; and, therefore, I dare not trust my Soul with it.

THUS, upon diligent Search, have I found the *two* Religions that are most generally profess'd, to have little or nothing of Religion in them. I shall therefore, in the *next* place, take a View of *that* Religion, which hath the *fewest* Followers; and that is the *Jewish*. A Religion, not establish'd by any Humane Laws, nor, indeed, generally profess'd in any Nation, but only by a Company of *despicable* People, scatter'd up and down the World; which, as the Prophet expresses it, *are become a proverb of Reproach, and a By-word among all Nations whither they are driven*, The Principles of *this* Religion are contain'd in a Book, written in the Hebrew Tongue, which they call the *תורה Torah*, or *Law*,

com

composed of several *Precepts*, *Promises*, and *Threatnings*; together with *Histories* of things past, and *Prophecies* of things to come: This Book, they say, was written by Men inspir'd by GOD Himself; and, therefore, they avouch it not to be of a *Humane Invention*, but meerly of *Divine Institution*.

THIS Book also I have diligently read and examin'd into, and must ingenuously confess, that, at the very first Glance, methought I read *Divinity* in it, and cou'd not but conclude, from the Majesty of its Style, the Purity of its Precepts, the Harmony of its Parts, the Certainty of its Promises, and the Excellency of its Rewards, that it cou'd be deriv'd from no other Author, but GOD Himself. It is here only, that I find my Maker worship'd under the proper Notion of a Deity, as He is in *Jehovah*; and that in the right Manner, for we are here commanded to *love and serve Him with all our Hearts, with all our Souls, our Might and Mind*, Deut. iv. 5. cap. x. 12. which is, indeed, the Perfection of all *true Worship* whatsoever. And as GOD is here worshiped aright, so is the Happiness, which is here entail'd upon this *true Worship*, the highest that it is possible a Creature should be made capable of, being nothing less than the *Enjoyment* of Him

we

we worship, so as to have Him to be a GOD to us, and ourselves to be a People to Him, Jer. xxxi. 33.

BUT that which I look upon, still, as the *surest* Character of the *true* Religion, is its holding forth the way, how I being a Sinner, can be invested with this Happiness; or how GOD can shew His Justice, in *punishing* Sin in *itself*, and yet be so Merciful, as to *pardon* and remit it to me, and so receive me to His Favour; which the Religions I view'd before, did not so much as pretend to, nor offer at all at. And this is what this Book of the Law does likewise discover to me, by shewing, that GOD Almighty would not visit our Sins upon ourselves, but upon another Person; that He wou'd appoint and ordain one to be our Sponsor or Mediator; who, by His infinite Merit, shou'd bear and atone for our Iniquities, and so shew His Love and Mercy, in *justifying* and *acquitting* us from our Sins, at the same time that He manifests His Justice, in *inflicting* the *Punishment* of them upon this Person in our stead. A Method so deep and mysterious, that if GOD Himself had not reveal'd it, I am confident no mortal Man cou'd ever have discover'd or thought of it!

NEITHER

NEITHER are there any Doubts and Scruples concerning this great Mystery, but what this Book does clearly answer and resolve; as will appear more plainly, from a distinct Consideration of the several Objections that are urg'd against it.

As, i. That it does not seem agreeable either to Reason or Scripture, that one Man shou'd bear the Sins of another; because every Man has enough to do to bear his own Burden; And since Sin is committed against an infinite GOD, and therefore deserves infinite Punishment, how can any finite Creature bear this infinite Punishment? especially, it being due to so many Thousands of People as there are in the World.

But this Book sufficiently unties this Knot for me, by shewing me, that it is not a meer Man, but GOD Himself, that wou'd bear these my Sins; even He, whose Name is יְהוָה, *The Lord our Righteousness*, Jer. xxiii. 6. where the essential Name of the most High GOD, which cannot possibly be given to any, but to Him who is the Being of all Beings, is here given to Him, who shou'd thus bear my Sins, and justify my Person; whence David also calleth Him *Lord*, Psal. cx. 1. *Isaiah* calleth Him, *The mighty GOD*, Isa. ix. 6. Yea, and the *Lord of Hosts* Himself, with His own Mouth, calls Him His *Fellow*, Zac. xiii. 7.

OBJ.

OBJ. 2. But my Reason tells me, GOD is a pure *Act*, and, therefore, How can He suffer any Punishments? or, suppose He could, How can one Nature satisfy for the Offences of another? It was Man that stood guilty; and, How can it stand with the Justice of GOD, not to punish Man for the Sins he is guilty of?

To resolve this Doubt, this Holy Book assures me, that this GOD shou'd become Man, expressly telling me, that as His Name is *Wonderful, Counsellor, the Mighty GOD, the Everlasting Father, the Prince of Peace*, so shou'd He be born a *Child*, and given as a *Son*, Isa. ix. 6. And therefore, at the same time that the *Lord of Hosts* calls Him *His Fellow*, He calls Him a *Man* too, *Against the Man that is My Fellow*, says the *Lord of Hosts*, Zec. xiii. 7.

OBJ. 3. But if He be Born, as other Men are, He must needs be a Sinner as other Men be; for such as are born by natural Generation, must necessarily be born also in natural Corruption,

To remove this Obstacle, this Holy Book tells me, that *A Virgin shall conceive and bear this Son, and his Name shall be Emanuel*, Isa. vii. 14. And so being begotten, but not by a sinful Man, Himself shall be a *Man*, but not a *sinful Man*: And so being GOD and *Man*, He is every

every way fit to mediate betwixt GOD and Man, to reconcile GOD to me, and Me to GOD, that My Sins may be *pardon'd*, GOD's Wrath *appeas'd*, and so my Soul made *happy* in the Enjoyment of Him.

B u t there is one thing more yet, that keeps me from settling upon *this Religion*; and that is, the Expiration of the Time in which this Book promiseth this Person should come into the World; for it is expressly said, Dan. ix. 24. *That Seventy Weeks are determin'd upon thy People, and upon thy City, to finish the Transgressions, and to make an End of Sins, and to make Reconciliation for Iniquity, and to bring in everlasting Righteousness, and to seal up the Vision and the Prophecy, and to anoint the most Holy.* From which *Anointing*, He is, in the next Verse, call'd *Messiah*, the *Anointed*, (under which Name He is, from hence, expected by the Jews) and the Beginning of these Seventy Weeks is expressly said, ver. 25. *to be at the going forth of the Commandment to build and restore Jerusalem.* Now, if we understand these Seventy Weeks in the largest Sense, for Seventy Weeks or *Sabbaths of Years*, as it is express'd Lev. xxv.8. the Time of the *Messiah's Coming* must have been but 490 Years after the Com-

D mand-

mandment for the Building of the City; whereas, whether we understand it of the Decree and Command that *Cyrus* made, 2 Chron. xxxvi. 22, 23. *Ezr.* i. 1, 2, 3. or that which *Darius* made, *Ezr.* vi. or that *Artaxerxes* made, cap. vii. I say, whichever of these Decrees we understand this Prophecy of, it is evident, that it is above 2000 Years since they were *all* made; and, therefore, the Time of this Person's Coming hath been expir'd above 1600 Years at least.

So likewise doth this Book of the Law (as they call it) assure us, that the Scepter shall not depart from *Judah*, nor a Law-giver from between his Feet, until *Shiloh* come, Gen. xl ix. 10. where the Jews themselves, *Jonathan* and *Onkelos*, expound the Word, שְׁלֹה *Shiloh* by מֶשִׁיחַ *Messiah*; and so doth the *Jerusalem Targum* too. Now, it is plain, that there hath been neither Scepter nor Law-giver in *Judah*, nor any political Government at all among the Jews, for above 1600 Years; which plainly shews, either that their Prophecies and Expectations of a *Messiah* are false, or that He came into the World so many Ages since, as was here prefix'd.

So likewise it was expressly foretold in this Book, that the Glory of the Second Temple should be greater than the Glory of

the

the Former, Hag. ii. 9. Now the Jews themselves acknowledge, that there were Five of the principal things which were in the First, wanting in the Second Temple, viz. 1. The Ark, with the Mercy-Seat and Cherubim. 2. The Schechinah, or Divine Presence. 3. The Holy Prophetical Spirit. 4. The Urim and Thummim. 5. The Heavenly Fire: And from the Want of these Five things, they say, the Word אֱפָרֶב *I will be glorified*, Hag. i. 8. wants an ה at the end, which, in Numeration, denotes Five. Yea, and when the very Foundation of the Second Temple was laid, the Old Men that had seen the First, wept to see how far short it was likely to come of the former, Ezr. iii. 12. To make up, therefore, the Glory of the Second Temple, to be greater than the Glory of the First, notwithstanding the Want of so many glorious things, they must, of Necessity, understand it of the Coming of the Messiah into it, who, ver. 8. is call'd, *The Desire of all Nations*. Whereas the Jews themselves cannot but confess, that This Temple hath been demolish'd above 1600 Years; and, therefore, it is impossible for the Messiah to come into it, and so for its Glory to be greater than the Glory of the First Temple; and by consequence, for the Word which they profess to believe in to be true.

INDEED, the Time of the *Messiah's* Coming was so expressly set down in these and the like Places, that *Elias*, one of their great *Rabbis*, gather'd from hence, that the World should last 6000 Years, 2000 without the Law, 2000 under the Law, and 2000 under the *Messiah*, *Sanh.c. 11.* which Computation of the *Messiah's* Coming, after 4000 Years, from the Beginning of the World, comes near the Time of the Scepter's Departing from *Judah*, and the End of *Daniel's* Seventy Weeks. Which shews, that this *Rabbi* was fully convinc'd, thas it was about that Time, that the *Messiah* should come. And therefore it was likewise, that about 1600 Years ago, the *Jews* did so generally expect His Coming; and that so many did pretend to be the Person, as *Bar-Cozbah*, who about that time venting Himself to be the Man, almost the whole Nation unanimously concurr'd in following him; insomuch that as the *Jews* report, there were no less than 400000, or, as others, 500000 Men slain by *Adrian* the Emperor, in the City *Bitter*, all fighting in Defence of this pretended *Messiah*. There were likewise many others, that fanly'd themselves to be the Man, and were esteem'd so by some, till manifestly convinc'd of their Error;

as

as we may read in a Book of theirs call'd
שְׁבָתִים וַיְהִי. And unto this Day, many
of them hold, that He is already come,
but that, by reason of their Sins, He is
not yet reveal'd to them.

HENCE it is, that my natural *Reason*
draws me into this *Dilemma*, that either
that Book, which the *Jews* receive as the
Word of GOD, is indeed *not so*; or else,
that they do not rightly *apply* it: And so,
that either *their Religion* is a *false Religion*,
or else *their Profession* of it is a
false Profession: And therefore, I must
go hence, and seek me some *other Religion*
to fix my Soul upon. Not as if my
Reason told me, that *all* the Prophecies
that I have mention'd here, were false in
themselves, but only that they *appear* so
to this sort of *Professors*; for, for my *own*
part, I cannot shake off my *Faith* in this
Law, which they profess to *believe* in;
especially, now I have so seriously *perus'd*
it, and so deliberately *weigh'd* and *con-*
sider'd of it. Neither can I believe, that
ever any *Mahometan* or *Indian*, that did,
without Prejudice, set Himself to read it
through, and to examine every Parti-
cular, by the Light of unbyass'd *Reason*,
could say, it was ever hatch'd in a *Hu-*
mane Brain; but that it is, indeed, of a
Heavenly Stamp, and *Divine Authority*.

And, therefore, though I am forc'd, by the Strength of Reason, to shake Hands with *this Religion*, yet the *same Reason* will not suffer me to lay aside that *Law*, which they do profess, but only their *Profession* of it. So that, whatsoever Religion I settle upon, my natural *Conscience* still commands me to *stick close* to this Book of the *Jewish Law*, and to *receive* and *entertain* it, as the Word of the glorious *Je-hovah*, the *Being of all Beings*.

WELL, there is but *one Religion more*, generally profess'd in the World, that I am to search into; which, if, upon *good Grounds*, I cannot fix upon, I shall be the most miserable of all Creatures; and *that is*, the *Christian Religion*, so nam'd from *JESUS CHRIST*, whose *Doctrine*, *Life*, and *Death*, is recorded by *four several Persons*, in a Book which they call the *Gospel*: And *this Book* appears to me to be of *undoubted Authority*, as to the *Truth* and *Certainty* of those things that are therein recorded. For, if they had been *false*, both the *Persons* that wrote them, and *He* of whom *they* wrote, had so many *malicious Enemies* ready, upon all occasions, to *accuse* them, that they had long ago been *condemn'd* for *Lyes* and *Forgeries*. But now, *these Writings* having been extant for above 1600 Years, and
never

never so much as suspected, but even, by the worst of Enemies, acknowledg'd to be a *true Relation* of what pass'd in the World about that time; my Reason will not premit me to be their *first Accuser*, but enjoins me to receive them, under that Notion, in which they have been brought down to me through so many Generations without any Interruption whatsoever. For this general Reception on all hands, is a sufficient Ground for me to build my Faith upon, as to the *Truth* of the Relation, tho' not a sufficient Ground to believe every thing contain'd in the Book to be the Word of GOD Himself: For, in this Particular, it is not the Testimony of others that I am to build upon, but its own: I may read its *Verity* in Man's Testimony, but its *Divinity* only in its own Doctrines.

THIS Book, therefore, I have also diligently perus'd, and find, it expressly asserts, that JESUS CHRIST, whose Life and Death it records, was indeed that Person, who was long ago promis'd by GOD, and expected by the Jews: And that all the Prophecies under the Old Law, concerning that Messiah, God-Man, were actually fulfill'd in this Person; which, if, upon diligent Search, I can find to be *true*, I shall presently subscribe, both with Hand
D 4 and

and Heart, to *this Religion*, It is a Comfort to me, that it *acknowledgeth* the *Jewish Law* to be sent from GOD; for, truly, if it did not, my Conscience wou'd scarce permit me to give any *Credit* to it; being so fully convinc'd, that *that Book* is indeed of a higher *Extract*, than *humane Invention*, and of greater *Authority*, than *humane Institution*. And therefore it is, that I cannot, I dare not *believe*, but that every particular *Prophecy* contain'd in it, either *is*, or *shall be*, certainly *fulfill'd*, according to every Circumstance of *Time* and *Place* mention'd therein; and, by consequence, that this *Prophecy*, in particular, concerning the *Messiah's Coming*, is already *past*, the time wherein it was foretold he should come, being so long ago *expir'd*. So that I do not now doubt, whether the *Messiah* be *come* or *no*, but whether *this Jesus CHRIST*, whom this Book of the *Gospel* speaks of, was indeed *the Person*. And *this* I shall best find out, by comparing the *Christians Gospel* with the *Jewish Law*; or the Histories of *CHRIST* uuder the One, with the Prophecies of the *Messiah* under the Other; still concluding that if whatsoever was *foretold* concerning the *Messiah* was *fulfill'd* in *this Jesus CHRIST*, then *He* was indeed *the Messiah* that was to come into the *World*. And,

to

to make this Comparison the more exact, I shall run through the several Circumstances that attended His Birth, Life, Death, Resurrection, and Ascension, and shew how punctually the Prophecies were fulfill'd in every Particular.

AND first, for the *Birth* of the *Messiah*, the *Law* saith he was to be *born of the Seed of Abraham*, Gen. xxii. 18. and *David*, 2 Sam. vii. 12, and of the *Stem of Jesse*, Isa. xi. 1. From whence He is frequently called, by the *Jews*, בֶּן־דָּוִיד *The Son of David*. The *Gospel* saith *JESUS CHRIST was the Son of David, the Son of Abraham*, Matt. i. 2. The *Law*, that He *was to be born of a Virgin*, Isa. vii. 14. The *Gospel*, that *Mary, a Virgin, brought forth this JESUS*, Matt. i. 18. Luke i. 17, 31, 35. cap. ii. 5, 6, 7. The *Law*, that He *was to be born at Bethlehem Ephrata*, Mic. v. 2. The *Gospel*, that this *JESUS was born there*, Matt. ii. 1. Luke iv. 5, 6.

THE *Law* says, that He was to be *brought out of Egypt*, Hos. xi. 1. The *Gospel*, that *JESUS was called thence*, Matt. ii. 19, 20. The *Law* saith, that *one should go before the Messiah*, Mal. iii. 5. and should *cry in the Wilderness*, Isa. xl. 3. The *Gospel*, that *John Baptist did so before CHRIST*, Matt. iii. 1, 3. Mark i. 2, 3. The *Law*, that the *Messiah should preach the Doctrine of*

of *Salvation in Galilee*, who, sitting before in Darkness, should see great Light, Isa. ix. 1, 2. The *Gospel*, that JESUS did so, Matt. iv. 12, 23. The *Law*, that in the *Messiah's Days*, the *Eyes of the Blind should be opened*, and the *Ears of the Deaf should be unstopp'd*, and the *Lame leap*, and the *Tongue of the Dumb sing*, Isa. xxxv. 5, 6. The *Gospel*, that it was so in the Days of JESUS CHRIST, Matt. iv. 23. cap. xi. 5. But for all these Wonders and Miracles, the *Law* saith, they *should hear, but not understand*; and *see, yet not perceive*, Isa. vi. 9. And the *Gospel*, that *seeing they did not see, and hearing they did not hear, neither did they understand*, Matt. xiii. 13. Mark iv. 12. The *Law*, that He should be despised and rejected of Men, a *Man of Sorrows*, and acquainted with *Grief*, Isa. liii. 3. The *Gospel*, that JESUS CHRIST had no where to lay his Head, Matt. viii. 20. His Soul was exceeding sorrowful, even unto Death, Matt. xxvi. 38. yea, He was in an Agony, and His Sweat was as Drops of Blood, Luke xxii. 24. so well was He acquainted with Grief. The *Law* says, that He should ride into Jerusalem upon an *Ass*, and upon a *Colt the Foal of an Ass*, Zec. ix. 9. And the *Gospel*, that JESUS CHRIST, as he was going to Jerusalem, having found an *Ass*, sate thereon, John xii. 14. Matt. xxi. 6.

At

At which time, *the Law* saith, *the People should cry, Hosannah, blessed is he that cometh in the Name of the Lord,* Psal. cxviii., 26. *The Gospel,* that *the Multitude did so to CHRIST,* Matt. xxi. 9. *The Law,* that *one of his own familiar Friends, in whom He trusted, which dideat of His Bread, should lift up his Heel against Him,* Psal. xli. 9. *The Gospel,* that *Judas, who was one of CHRIST's Disciples, and so eat of His Bread, did betray Him into the Hands of the Jews,* Matt. xxvi. 47. Luke xxii. 46. *The Law,* that *he should be prized at, and sold for, thirty Pieces of Silver, with which should be bought the Potters Field,* Zec. xi. 12, 13. *The Gospel,* that *they covenanted with Judas, to betray JESUS for Thirty Pieces of Silver,* Matt. xxvi. 15. *with which they afterwards bought the Potters Field,* cap. xxvii. 7. *The Law,* that *He should be numbered amongst Transgressors,* Isa. liii. 12. *The Gospel,* that *JESUS was crucified betwixt two Thieves,* Mark xv. 27. Matt. xxvii. 38. *The Law,* that *He should be wounded and bruised,* Isa. liii. 5. *The Gospel,* that *they scourged JESUS,* Matt. xxvii. 20, and *smote Him,* Mark xv. 19. *The Law* saith, *they should pierce His Hands and Feet,* Psal. xxii. 19 Zec. xii. 10. *The Gospel,* that *they crucified JESUS,* Matt. xxvii. 35. *Luke* xxiii. *which was a Death*

a Death wherein they used to pierce the Hands and Feet of those that were put to Death, and nail them to the Cross. But though they should pierce His Flesh, yet the Law saith, they should not break His Bones, no not one of them, Exod. xii. 46. Num. ix. 12. Psal. xxxiv. 20. The Gospel, that they brake not the Legs of CHRIST, John xix. 33, 36. The Law, that they that should see Him, should laugh Him to scorn, shoot out their Lips, and shake their Heads, saying, He trusted in the Lord that He would deliver Him, let Him deliver Him seeing He delighted in Him, Psal. xxii. 8. The Gospel, that the Scribes and Elders did so to CHRIST, Matt. xxvii. 42, 43. The Law saith, they should give Him Gall, for Meat, and Vinegar to drink, Psal. lxix. 21. And the Gospel, that they gave CHRIST Vinegar to drink, mingled with Gall, Matt. xxvii. 34, 48. The Law, that they should part His Garments amongst them, and cast Lots upon His Vesture, Psal. xxii. 19. The Gospel, that they parted Jesus's Garments, casting Lots, Matt. xxviii. 35. John xix. 23. Mark xv. 24.

AND as for the Time of this JESUS's coming into the World, it is certain, that this JESUS came before the second Temple was demolish'd; for it is said, that He went into it, Matt. xix. 45, yea, Himself taught daily

ly in it, ver. 47. by which means the Glory of the Second Temple was greater than the Glory of the First, according to the Prophecy, Hag. ii. 9. And as for Jacob's Prophecy, that the Scepter should not depart from Judah, nor the Law-giver, till Shiloh, or the Messiah, come, Gen. xl ix. 10. it is certain, that it did not depart from Judah, till Herod, by the Senate of Rome, was made King of Judea, in whose Days this JESUS was born, Matt. ii. 8. Luke i. 5. And so did Daniel's 70 Weeks, or 490 Years exactly reach unto, and were determined in, the Days of this JESUS, as might easily be demonstrated. So that all the Old Prophecies, concerning the Time of the Messiah's Coming, are perfectly fulfill'd in this JESUS of Nazareth.

BUT farther, the Law saith, that tho' the Messiah should be crucified, yet GOD would not leave His Soul in Hell, nor suffer His Holy one to see Corruption, Psal. xvi. 10. and that, when GOD should make His Soul an Offering for Sin, He should see His Seed and prolong His Days, Isa. lxxiii. 10. which plainly implies, that tho' the Messiah should die, yet he should rise again, and that within few Days too, otherwise He would have seen Corruption. Now the Gospel saith, that this JESUS rose from the Dead, Matt. xxviii. 6. Luk. xxiv. 6. and that He was seen of

of several after His Resurrection, as of *Mary Magdalen*, Matt. xxxviii. 9. of the eleven Disciples, ver. 16, 17, 18. Mark xvi. 14. of the two that were going to *Emaus*, Luke xxiv. 13, 14, 15. of *Peter*, ver. 34. and of the Disciples that were gather'd together, the Door being shut; John xx. 19. And, to be sure it was *Himself*, and not an Apparition, *Thomas*, one of the twelve, thrust his Hands into His Side, and found it *Flesh* and *Blood* indeed, as before, John xx. 27. *And He eat before them*, Luke xxiv. 43. which it is impossible for a Spirit to do; yea, He was seen of above five hundred at one time, 1 Cor. xv. 6. and of *Paul himself*, ver. 8. Neither did he lie so long as to see Corruption, for He was buried but the Day before the Sabbath, Mark xv. 42. and rose the Day after, cap. xvi. 1.

LASTLY, He was not only to rise again, but the Law saith, *He was to ascend on high, to lead Captivity captive, and to give Gifts to Men*, Psal. lxviii. 18. Now this cannot but be an *undoubted Character of the Messiah*, not only to rise from the Dead, but to ascend up to *Heaven*, and thence to disperse His *Gifts* amongst the Children of *Men*; and that *Jesus* did so, is likewise evident from the *Gospel*; for, after He had spoken with them, *He was received up into Heaven, and there sate at the Right Hand of*

of GOD, Matt. xvi. 19. Luke xxiv. 51. And He gave Such *Gifts to Men*, as that His Disciples, of a sudden, were enabled *to speak all manner of Languages*, Acts ii. 8. to work many *Signs and Wonders*, cap. v. 12. to heal all manner of Diseases, ver. 15, 16. yea, with a *Word speaking*, to cure a *Man lame from his Mother's Womb*, cap. iii. 6, 7.

THUS the *Gospel* seems, to me, to be a perfect *Transcript* of the *Law*, and the *Histories* of JESUS nothing else but the *Prophecies* of CHRIST turn'd into an *History*. And, when to this I join the Consideration of the *Piety* of the *Life* which This Man led, the *Purity* of the *Doctrine* which He taught, and the *Miraculousness* of the *Works* He wrought, I cannot but be farther confirm'd in the *Truth* of what is here related. For, the *Miracles* which He wrought, as the *Healing of the Sick with a Word of his Mouth*, *Raising the Dead*, *Feeding so many Thousands with Five Loaves*, and the like, were so powerful and convincing, that His very *Enemies* that would not believe Him to be the *Messiah*, could scarce deny Him to be a *GOD*, *Joseph. Antiq. l. xviii. c. 4.* And it is, to this Day, a *Tenet* amongst some of them, that the *Miracles*, which JESUS did, were not the *Delusions and Jugglements of the Devil*, but *real Miracles*, wrought, as they say, by

by the *Vertue* of the *Name* of *GOD* ~~now~~
Jehovah, which He had gotten out of the
Temple. By which, 'tis plain; they *ack-
nowledg'd* *GOD* to be the *Author* of
them, which I cannot see how He shou'd
be, unless they were *agreeable* to His *Will*,
and for the *Glory* of His *Name*.

NEITHER was the *Doctrine* of the *Go-
spel* only *establish'd* at the *first*, but likewise
propagated by *Miracles* *afterwards*; as it
was necessary it *shou'd* be. For, if it had
been propagated *without* *Miracles*, *that*
itself had been the greatest *Miracle* of *all*.
It was, no doubt, a great *Miracle*, that a
Doctrine so much *contrary* to *Flesh* and
Blood, should be *propagated* by *any* *means*
whatsoever; but a far *greater*; that it
shou'd be *propagated* by a *Company* of
simple and *illiterate* *Men*, who had nei-
ther *Power* to *force*, nor *Eloquence* to *per-
suade* *Men* to the *Embracing* of it. For,
Who wou'd have thought, that such *Per-
sons* as *these* were, should ever make *any*
of the *Jews*, who expected a *King* for
their *Messiah*, to advance them to *Tem-
poral Dignities*, *believe* that *that J E S U S*,
whom themselves *scourg'd* and *crucified*
at *Jerusalem*, was the *Person*? Or, that
they should be able to *propagate* the *Go-
spel* amongst the *Gentiles* also, who nei-
ther *believ'd* in the *true G O D*, nor *ex-
pected*

pected any thing of a *Messiah* to come and redeem them. But this they did, and brought over, not only *many Persons*, but whole *Nations* and *Countries* to the Profession of the *Gospel*; propagating this most Holy *Doctrine* amongst the most *barbarous* and *sinful* People in the World, maugre all the Opposition that the World, the Flesh, and the Devil, could make against it. Now, can any Man, that exerciseth his Reason, think they did all *this* purely by their *own Strength*? No sure, none of these wonderful Effects cou'd ever have been produc'd by any thing less than the Wisdom, and Power, and Faithfulness of their Lord and Master, whose Service they were engag'd in, and who promis'd to be with them *to the End of the World*, Matt. xxviii. 20. Questionless, it was nothing else but the Spirit of the most High GOD, that went along with them, and accompany'd the Word they preach'd; otherwise it never could have made such deep Impression upon the Hearts of them that heard it, as not only to command their Attention, but to hinder them from resisting, when they strove and endeavour'd to do it, the Power and Authority by which the Disciples spake.

AND now, methinks, I begin to perceive this Divine Spirit is come upon me too,

Thoughts on RELIGION.

too, and seenis, by its powerful Influence, to be working up my Heart into a thorow Persuasion, that it is CHRIST, and CHRIST alone, I am to cast my Soul upon; that it is He alone, that is the Way to Life, and His Word alone, the Word of Life, which whosoever believes, and is baptiz'd into, shall be sav'd, and he that believeth not shall be damn'd. Away, then, with your Paganish Idolatries, your Mahomatan Superstitions, and Jewish Ceremonies; it is the Christian Religion alone, that I am resolv'd to live and die in, because 'tis this alone, in which I am taught to worship GOD aright, to obtain the Pardon and Remission of my Sins, and to be made eternally happy. And, since all its Doctrines and Precepts are contain'd in the Holy Scriptures, it is necessary, that I should assent unto them, as a standing Revelation of GOD's Will, and an eternal Treasure of Divine Knowledge; whereby all that sincerely believe in CHRIST, may be sufficiently instructed, as well as thorowly furnish'd unto every good Word and Work.

WITHOUT any more ado, therefore, I believe, and am verily persuaded, that all the Books of the ancient Law, with all those that have been receiv'd into the Canon of the Scripture by the Church of GOD, since the Coming of CHRIST, which

which we call the *New Testament*; I say, that all *these Books*, from the Beginning of *Genesis*, to the End of the *Revelations*, are indeed the Word of the Eternal GOD, dictated by His Own Spirit, unto such as Himself was pleas'd to employ in the Writing of them; and that they contain in them a perfect and complete Rule of Faith and Manners: upon the due Observance of which, I cannot fail of worshiping and serving GOD, in such a Manner, as will be acceptable to Him here, and of enjoying hereafter *those exceeding great and precious Promises*, that He has reserv'd in Heaven, for such as do so.

UNTO these Books, therefore, of the *Law and Gospel*, I am resolv'd by His Grace that wrote them, to conform all the ensuing *Articles* of my *Faith*, and all the *Actions* and *Resolutions* of my *Life*. Insomuch that whatsoever I find it hath pleas'd His Sacred Majesty herein to assert, I believe it is My Duty to believe; and whatsoever He hath been pleas'd to command me, I believe it is My Duty to perform:



ARTICLE III.

*I believe, that as there is One GOD,
so this One GOD is Three Persons,
Father, Son, and Holy Ghost.*



His, I confess, is a *Mystery* which I cannot possibly *conceive*, yet 'tis a *Truth* which I can easily *believe*; yea, therefore it is so *true*, that I can easily *believe* it, because it is so *high*, that I cannot possibly *conceive* it; for it is impossible, any thing should be true of the Infinite *Creator*, which can be fully express'd to the Capacities of a Finite *Creature*: And, for this Reason, I ever did, and ever shall, look upon those Apprehensions of GOD to be the *truest*, whereby we apprehend Him to be the most *incomprehensible*; and that to be the most *true* of GOD, which seems most *impossible* unto Us.

UPON this Ground, therefore, it is, that the *Mysteries* of the *Gospel*, which I am less able to *conceive*, I think myself the more obliged to *believe*; especially, this *Mystery* of *Mysteries*, the *Trinity* in *Unity*, and *Unity* in *Trinity*, which I am so far from being able to *comprehend*, or indeed

deed to apprehend, that I cannot set myself seriously to think of it, or to screw up my *Thoughts* a little concerning it, but I immediately lose myself, as in a Trance, or Extasy: That GOD the Father should be one perfect GOD of Himself, GOD the Son one perfect GOD of Himself, and GOD the Holy Ghost one perfect GOD of Himself; and yet these *Three* should be but *One* perfect GOD of Himself; so that One should be perfectly Three, and Three perfectly One, that the Father, Son, and Holy Ghost should be Three, and yet but One; but One, and yet Three! O Heart-amazing, Thought-devouring, unconcievable Mystery! Who cannot believe it to be true of the Glorious Deity? Certainly, none but such as are able to apprehend it, which, I am sure, I cannot, and believe, no other Creature can. And because no Creature can possibly conceive how it should be so, I therefore believe it really to be so, *viz.* That the Being of all Beings is but One in Essence, yet Three in Subsistence; but One Nature, yet Three Persons; and that these *Three* Persons in that *One* Nature, tho' absolutely *distinct* from one another, are yet but the *same* GOD. And I believe, these Three Persons in this One Nature, are indeed to one another, as they

are express'd to be to *us*; that the One is really a Father to the Other, that the Other is really a Son to Him, and the Third the Product of Both; and yet, that there is neither First, Second, nor Third, amongst them, either in Time, or Nature. So that He that begat was not all before Him that was begotten, nor He that proceeded from them Both, any whit after either of them. And, therefore, that GOD is not term'd Father, Son, and Holy Ghost, as if the Divine Nature of the One should beget the Divine Nature of the Second; or the Divine Nature of the First and Second should issue forth the Divine Nature of the Third; (for then there would be three Divine Natures, and so three Gods essentially distinct from one another; by this means also, only the Father would be truly GOD, because He only would be essentially of and from Himself, and the other Two from Him:) But what I think myself oblig'd to believe, is, that it was not the Divine *Nature*, but the Divine *Person* of the *Father*, which did from Eternity, beget the Divine *Person* of the *Son*; and from the Divine *Persons* of the *Father* and of the *Son*, did, from Eternity, proceed the Divine *Person* of the *Holy Ghost*; and so, One not being before the Other, in Time or Nature,

ture, as they are from Eternity Three perfectly distinct Persons, so they are but One co-essential GOD. But dive not, O my Soul too deep into this bottomless Ocean, this Abyss of Mysteries! 'Tis the Holy of Holies, presume not to enter into it; but let this suffice thee, that He, who best knows Himself, hath avouch'd it of Himself, and therefore thou ought'st to believe it. See Matt. xxviii. 19. *Go ye, therefore, and teach all Nations, baptizing them in the Name of the Father, and of the Son, and of the Holy Ghost.* And again, 1 John v. 7. *There are Three that bear Record in Heaven, the Father, the Word, and the Holy Ghost, and these Three are One.*

ARTICLE IV.

I believe, that I was conceiv'd in Sin, and brought forth in Iniquity and that, ever since, I have been continually conceiving Mischief, and bringing forth Vanity.



His Article of my Faith I must of necessity believe, whether I will or no; for if I could not believe it to be true, I should therefore have the more Cause to

believe it to be so; because, unless my Heart was *naturally* very sinful and corrupt, it would be impossible for me *not to believe* that which I have so much Cause continually to *bewail*; or, if I do not *bewail* it, I have still the more Cause to *believe* it, and, therefore, am *so* much the *more* persuaded of it, by *how* much the *less* I find myself affected *with* it. For, certainly, I must be a hard-hearted Wretch indeed, steep'd in Sin, and fraught with Corruption to the highest, if I know myself so oft to haye incensed the Wrath, of the most High GOD against me, as I do, and yet not be sensible of my natural Corruption, nor acknowledge myself to be, by Nature, a Child of Wrath, as well as others. For, I verily believe, that the Want of such a due Sense of myself, argues as much Original Corruption, as Murder and Whoredom do Actual Pollution. And I shall ever suspect those to be the most under the Power of that Corruption, that labour most, by Arguments, to divest it of its Power.

AND, therefore, for my *own* part, I am resolv'd, by the Grace of God, never to go about to *confute* That by *wilful* Arguments, which I find so *true* by *woful* Experience. If there be not a bitter Root in my Heart, whence proceeds so much bitter

bitter Fruit in my Life and Conversation? Alas! I can neither set my Head nor Heart about any thing, but I still shew myself to be the sinful Offspring of sinful Parents, by being the sinful Parent of a sinful Offspring: Nay, I do not only betray the inbred Venom of my Heart, by poisoning my *common Actions*, but even my most *religious Performances* also, with Sin. I cannot pray, but I sin; I cannot hear, or preach a Sermon, but I sin: I cannot give an Alms, or receive the Sacrament, but I sin; Nay, I cannot so much as confess my Sins, but my very Confessions are still Aggravations of them; my Repentance needs to be repented of, my Tears want Washing, and the very Washing of my Tears needs still to be wash'd over again with the Blood of my Redeemer. Thus, not only the Worst of my Sins, but even the Best of my Duties, speak me a Child of *Adam*. Insomuch that whensoever I reflect upon my past Actions, methinks I cannot but look upon my whole Life, from the time of my Conception to this very Moment, to be but as one continued Act of Sin.

AND whence can such a continued Stream of Corruption flow, but from the corrupt Cistern of my Heart? And whence can that corrupt Cistern of my Heart be fill'd,

fill'd, but from the corrupt Fountain of my Nature? Cease, therefore, O my Soul; to gainsay the Power of Original Sin within thee, and labour now to subdue it under thee. But, why do I speak of my subduing this Sin Myself? Surely, this would be both an Argument of it, and an Addition to it. 'Tis to Thee, O my GOD, who art both the Searcher and Cleanser of Hearts, that I desire to make my Moan! 'Tis to Thee I cry out in the Bitterness of my Soul, O wretched Man that I am, who shall deliver me from the Body of this Death? Who shall? Oh! Who can do it, but Thyself? Arise Thou, therefore, O my GOD, and shew Thyself as infinitely Merciful in the Pardonning, as Thou art infinitely Powerful in the Purging away my Sins!



ARTICLE V.

*I believe, the Son of GOD became
the Son of Man, that I, the Son
of Man, might become the Son of
GOD.*

H! How comfortably does this raise me, from the lowest Abasement of Sin and Miserie, which I have before acknowledg'd to be my Natural State, to the highest Exaltation of Happiness and Glory; in a Spiritual one! This is that great Article of Faith, by which all the Benefits of our Saviour's Death and Passion are made over to me in the New Covenant, and by which, if I perform the Conditions therein requir'd, I shall not only be retriev'd from the Bondage and Corruption that is inherent in me, as a Child of Wrath, but be justify'd and accepted as the Son of GOD, and be made a Joint-Heir with CHRIST. This is a Point of the greatest Moment and Concern, which, by the Grace and Assistance of Him of whom I speak, and in whom I thus believe, I shall, therefore, be the more exact and particular

lar in the searching and examining into.

Now, when I say, and believe, that GOD became *Man*, I do not so understand it, as if the *Divine Nature* took upon it a *Humane Person*, but that a *Divine Person* took upon Him the *Humane Nature*, *i. e.* it was not the *Divine Nature* in *general*, without respect to the *Persons*, but *one* of the *Persons*, in the *Divine Nature*, which took *Flesh* upon Him. And yet, to speak precisely, it was not the *Divine Person* abstracted or distinct from the *Divine Nature*, but it was the *Divine Nature* in that *Person* which thus took upon it the *Humane*. And this was not the First or Third, but the Second Person only in the Sacred Trinity, that thus assum'd our *Nature*; as, considering the mysterious Order and Oconomy of the *Divine Persons*, it seems to be necessary that it shou'd.

FOR, first, The *Father* could not have became this *Son of Man*, because, then, He that *had* begotten from Eternity, should have *been* begotten in Time; by which means, as He was the Father to the Son, so would the Son also have been the Father unto Him; and so the Order betwixt the Father and the Son destroy'd.

NOR,

Now, secondly, cou'd the *Holy Ghost* have taken our Nature upon Him, because the Bond of *Personal Union* betwixt the *Divine* and *Humane Nature*, is from the *Spirit*, (and thence it is, that every one that is Partaker of *CHRIST's Person*, is Partaker of His *Spirit* also) which cou'd not be, if the *Spirit* itself had been the Person *assuming*. For, I cannot conceive, how the *same Person* could unite itself, by itself, to the *assum'd Nature*: And therefore we read, that in the Virgin's Conception of our Saviour, it was neither the *Father*, nor the *Son* Himself, but the *Spirit* of the most High, which did *overshadow her*, Luke i. 35.

AND, farther, if the *Holy Ghost* had been my *Redeemer*, who should have been my *Sanctifier*? If He had died *personally* for me, who should have applied His Death *effectually* to me? That I cou'd not do it *Myself*, is, beyond Contradiction, evident; and that either the *Father*, or the *Son*, shou'd do it, is not agreeable to the Nature or Order of the Divine Operations; they, as I believe, never acting any thing *ad extra*, personally, but by the *Spirit* proceeding from them both. And therefore it is, that *CHRIST*, to comfort His Disciples after His Death, promiseth them, in His Life-time, that He would

would send them the *Comforter*, John xvi. 7. which is *the Spirit of Truth*, ver. 13, He doth not say, He will come again personally, but mystically to them, by His *Spirit*.

BUT now, that the *Spirit*, whose Office it is to apply the *Merit* and *Meditation* of *God-Man* to *me*, could not have done it if *Himself* had been that *God-Man*, seems to me as clear and manifest as the other: For, if He had done it, He should either have done it by the *Father*, by the *Son*, or by *Himself*. He could not do it by the *Father*, nor the *Son*, because He does nothing by Them, but all things from Them. The *Father* acts in the *Son* by the *Spirit*, the *Son* from the *Father* by the *Spirit*, the *Spirit* from the *Father* and the *Son*. And therefore it likewise follows, that as the *Spirit* could not unite Itself before, so neither can it apply Itself here, to the *Humane* Nature; for, to assume the *Humane* Nature into the *Divine*, and to apply the *Divine* Nature to the *Humane*, are two distinct Offices, and, therefore, to be perform'd by two distinct Persons. The first could have been done only by one that was really *Man*, as well as *GOD*; the other, only by one that was meerly *GOD*, and not *Man*.

AND that must needs be so; for, otherwise, *GOD* should act upon *Man* by *Man*, by

by the Person *Man*, as well as GOD; and by Consequence, all the Dispensations of His Grace towards us, would have been stopp'd in the Frailty of the *humane*, though *perfect*, Nature. So that it would have avail'd me nothing, if the Spirit had taken my Nature upon him; because tho' He had assumed the *Humane*, I could not thence have participated of the *Divine* Nature; Nay, *therefore* I could not have participated of *This*, because He had assumed That, by which *alone* I could be brought into this Capacity; and so, by this means, I should be farther off than I was before,

AND, lastly as, if the *Father* had become *Man*, there would have been two *Fathers*; so, if the Spirit had become *Man*, there would have been two *Sons*, the Second Person begotten from Eternity, and the Third Person begotten in Time. But now, by the *Son's* taking our Nature upon Him, these and far greater Difficulties are avoided, which we might easily perceive, could we sufficiently dive into the Depth of that Wisdom of the *Father*, in sending His *Son*, rather than His *Spirit*, or coming *Himself* in His own Person. Howsoever, to us it cannot but seem most equitable, (if Reason may hold the Balance) that He, who is the *middle* Person, betwixt the *Father*

Father and the Spirit, should become the Mediator betwixt GOD and Man; and that He, who is the Son of GOD in the glorious Trinity, should become the Son of Man in this gracious Mystery.

BUT, on the other side, as it was not the Divine *Nature*, but a Divine *Person* that *did* assume, so neither was it a Humane *Person*, but the Humane *Nature*, that *was* assumed; for otherwise, if He had assumed the Person of any *one* Man in the World, His Death had been beneficial to none but *him*, whose Person He thus assumed, and represented. Whereas, now that He has assum'd the Nature of Man in *general*, *all* that partake of *that* Nature, are capable of partaking of the Benefits He purchas'd for us, by dying in our stead. And thus, under each *Adam*, as the Representation *was* universal, so were the Effects design'd to be. *For as in Adam all died, even so in CHRIST shall all be made alive,* 1 Cor. xv. 22.

AGAIN, When I say, the Son of GOD became the Son of Man, I do not mean, as if, by this, He should cease to be, what He was before, the Son of GOD; for He did not leave His Godhead to take upon Him the Manhood; but I believe He took the Manhood into His Godhead;

He

He did not put off the one to put on the other, but He put one upon the other: Neither do I believe, that the Humane Nature, when assumed into the Divine, ceased to be Humane; but as the Divine Person so assumed the Humane Nature, as still to remain a Divine Person, so the Humane Nature was so assumed into a Divine Person, as still to remain a Humane Nature: GOD, therefore, so became Man, as to be both perfectly GOD, and perfectly Man, united together in one Person.

I say, in *one* Person; for if He should be GOD and Man in *distinct* Persons, this would avail me no more, than if He should be GOD only, and not Man, or Man only, and not GOD; because the Merit and Value both of His active and passive Obedience is grounded merely upon the Union of the *two* Natures in *one* and the *same* Person. He, therefore, by His Life and Death, merited so much for us, because the same Person that so lived and died, was GOD, as well as Man; and every Action that He *did*, and every Passion that He *suffer'd*, was done and suffer'd by Him that was GOD, as well as Man. And hence it is that CHRIST, of all the Persons in the World, is *so* fit, yea, *only* fit, to be my Redeemer, Media-

F tor,

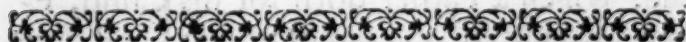
tor, and Surety; because He *alone* is both GOD and Man in one Person. If He was not Man, He could not *undertake* that Office; if He was not GOD, He could not *perform* it: If He was not Man, He could not be capable of being *bound* for me; if He was not GOD, He would not be able to *pay* my *Debt*. It was Man by whom the Covenant was broken; and therefore Man must have suitable Punishment laid upon him: It was GOD *with* whom it was broken; and, therefore, GOD must have sufficient Satisfaction made unto Him: And, as for that Satisfaction, it was Man that *had* offended, and, therefore, *Man* alone could make it suitable; it was GOD that *was* offended, and, therefore, GOD alone could make it sufficient.

THE Sum of all is this: *Man* can *suffer*, but he cannot *satisfy*; GOD can *satisfy*, but He cannot *suffer*; but CHRIST being both GOD and Man, can both *suffer* and *satisfy* too; and so, is perfectly fit both to *suffer* for *Man*, and to make *Satisfaction* unto GOD, to reconcile GOD to *Man*, and *Man* to GOD. And thus CHRIST, having assumed my Nature into His Person, and so *satisfy'd* Divine Justice for my Sins, I am *recepiv'd*.

eeiv'd into Grace and Favour again, with
the most High GOD.

UPON this Principle, I believe, that I,
by Nature the Son of Man, am made, by
Grace, the Son GOD, as really as
CHRIST, by Nature the Son of GOD,
was made, by Office the Son of Man:
And so, tho', in myself, *I may say to Cor-
ruption, thou art my Mother*, yet in CHRIST
I may say to GOD, *Abba Father*. Neither
do I believe this to be a metaphorical Ex-
pression, *viz.* because He doth that for
me, which a Father doth for his Child, e-
ven provide for me whilst young, and give
me my Portion, when come to Age; but
I believe, that, in the same Propriety of
Speech, that my Earthly Father was call'd
the Father of my Natural Self, is GOD the
Father of my Spiritual Self: For, why
was my Earthly Father call'd my Father,
but because that I, as to my Natural Being
was born of what proceeded from him,
viz his Seed? why so, as to my Spir-
itual Being, am I born of what proceeds
from GOD, His Spirit: And as I was not
born of the *very Substance* of my Natu-
ral Parents, but only of what came from
them; so neither is my Spiritual Self be-
gotten again, quickned, and constituted
of the *very Substance* of my heavenly Fa-
ther, GOD, but of the Spirit, Spir-
F 2 tual

tual Influences proceeding from Him. Thus, therefore, it is, that I believe, that CHRIST, the Son of GOD, became the Son of Man; and thus it is, that I believe myself, the Son of Man, to be made, thereby, the Son of God. *I believe, O my GOD and Father, do Thou help mine Unbelief! and, every Day more and more increase my Faith, till itself shall be done away, and turn'd into the most perfect Vision and Fruition of thine own most glorious Godhead.*



ARTICLE VI.

I believe, that CHRIST liv'd to GOD, and died for Sin, that I might die to Sin, and live with GOD.



ND thus, by Faith, I follow my Saviour from the Womb to the Tomb, from His Incarnation to His Death and Passion, believing all that He did or suffer'd, to be for My sake for CHRIST did not only take my Nature upon Him, but He suffer'd and obey'd, He underwent Miseries, and undertook Duties, for me; so that not only His passive, but like-

likewise His *active* Obedience unto GOD, in that Nature, was still for Me. Not as if I believ'd, His Duty, as *Man*, was not GOD's Debt, by the Law of Creation; Yes, I believe, that He ow'd *that* Obedience unto GOD, that if He had committed but *one* Sin, and that of the *lightest* Tincture, in all His Life-time, He would have been so far from being able to satisfy for My Sins, that He could not have satisfy'd for His Own; *For such an High-Priest became us, who is holy, harmless, undefil'd, separate from Sinners, and made higher than the Heavens; Who needeth not daily, as those High-Priests, to offer up Sacrifice, first for his own Sins, and then for the Peoples*, Heb. vii. 26, 27. So that if He had not these Qualifications in their absolute Perfection, He could not have been our High-Priest, nor, by consequence, have made Atonement for, nor expiated, any Sins whatsoever. But now, though both as *Man*, and as *God-Man* or *Mediator* too, it behov'd Him to be thus faithful and spotless; yet, as being GOD coequal and coessential with the Father, it was not out of Duty, but meerly upon our Account, that He thus subjected His Neck to the Yoke of His own Law; Himself, as GOD, being the Le-

gislator or Lawgiver, and so, no more under it than the Father Himself.

AND hereupon it is, that I verily believe, that whatsoever CHRIST either did or suffer'd in the Flesh, was meritorious; not that His Life was righteous towards GOD, only that His Death might be meritorious for us, (which, I believe, otherwise it could not have been) but that His Life was equally meritorious, as righteous. So that, I believe, My Person is as really accepted, as perfectly righteous, by the Righteousness of His Life imputed to Me, as my Sins are pardon'd by GOD, for the Bitternes of the Death He suffer'd for them; His Righteousness being as really by Faith, imputed to Me, as My Sins were laid upon Him: As *these* are set upon *His*, so is *that* set upon *my* Score; and so every thing He suffer'd in His Life, as well as every thing He suffer'd in His Death, is mine; by the *latter*, GOD looks upon me as perfectly *innocent*, and, therefore, not to be thrown down to Hell by the *former*, He looks upon me perfectly *righteous*, and, therefore, to be brought up to Heaven.

AND, as for His Death, I believe, it was not only as much, but infinitely more satisfactory to Divine Justice, than tho' I should have died to Eternity. For, by that

that means, Justice is actually and perfectly satisfy'd already, which it could never have been, by my suffering for my Sins Myself; for, if Justice, by that means, cou'd ever be satisfy'd, if it could ever say *It is enough*, it could not stand with the same Justice, now satisfy'd, still to inflict Punishment, nor, by consequence, could the Damned justly scorch in the Flames of GOD's Wrath, for ever. Neither did the Death of my Saviour reach only to the condemning, but likewise to the commanding Power of Sin; it did not only pluck out its *Sting*, but likewise deprive it of its *Strength*! so that He did not only merit by His Death, that I should never die for Sin, but likewise, that I should die to it. Neither did He only merit by His Life, that I should be accounted righteous in Him before GOD; but likewise, that I should be made righteous in myself by GOD. Yea, I believe, that CHRIST, by His Death, hath so fully discharg'd the Debt I owe to GOD, that now, for the Remission of my Sins, and the Accepting of my Person, (if I perform the Conditions He requires in His Covenant) I may not only appeal to the Throne of Grace, but likewise to the Judgment-Seat of GOD; I may not only cry, *Mercy, Mercy, O gracious Father,* but *Justice, Justice, my*

righteous GOD. I may not only say, Lord be gracious and merciful, but be just and faithful, to acquit me from that Debt, and cancel that Bond which my Surety hath paid for me, and which Thou hast promis'd to accept of; being not only gracious and merciful, but just and faithful, to forgive me my Sins, and to cleanse me from all Unrighteousness, i John i. 9.



ARTICLE VII.

I believe, that C H R I S T rose from the Grave, that I might rise from Sin; and that He is ascended into Heaven, that I may come unto Him.



S C H R I S T came from Heaven to Earth, so, I believe, He went from Earth to Heaven, and all for the Accomplishment of my Salvation; that, after He had liv'd a most holy Life, He died a most cruel Death; that He was apprehended, arraign'd, accus'd and condemn'd, by such as could not pronounce the Sentence against Him, did not Himself, at the same time, vouchsafe them Breath to do it; and that He came into the World



La Vergne Inv.
H. Hulbergh Sculps.

believe, that Christ rose from the grave, that I might
rise from sin: and that he is ascended into heaven,
that I may come unto him.



World to take away the Sins of it, to bring Sinners to the Joys of Life, was Himself, by those very Sinners, brought into the Pangs of Death. But yet, as it was not in the Power of Death long to detain the Lord of Life; so, tho' Worms had Power to send Him to the Grave, yet, I believe, they had not Power or Time to feed upon Him there; for *He arose again from the Dead the Third Day*: He lay three Days, that I might believe, He was not alive, but dead; He arose the third Day, that I might believe, He is not dead, but lives: He descended down into Hell, that He might make full Satisfaction to GOD's Justice for my Sins; but He is now ascended up into Heaven, that He may make Intercession to GOD's Mercy for my Soul; Thither I believe He is gone, and there I believe He is not as a private Person, but as the Head and Saviour of His Church. And, under this Capacity, as I believe that CHRIST is there for Me, so I am there in Him: *For where the Head is, there must the Members be also*; that is, I am as really there in Him, my Representative now, as I shall be in my own proper Person hereafter; and He is as really preparing my Mansion for me there, as I am preparing myself for that Mansion here. Nay, I believe, that He is not only preparing

parting a Mansion for me in Heaven, but that Himself is likewise preparing me for this Mansion upon Earth ; continually sending down and issuing forth from Himself fresh Supplies and Influences of His Grace and Spirit ; and all to qualify me for His Service, and *make me meet to be Partaker of His Inheritance with the Saints in Light.*

WHICH Inheritance, I believe, He doth not so much *desire* His Father to bestow upon me, as *claims* it for me; Himself having purchas'd it with the Price of His own Blood. And as He hath purchas'd the Inheritance itself, so likewise the Way unto it for me ; and therefore, sues out for the Pardon of those Sins, and Subduing those Corruptions, which wou'd make me unworthy of it ; and for the Conveyance of those Graces to me; whereby I may walk directly to it; Not only saying to His Father, concerning me, as *Paul* said to *Philemon* concerning *Onesimus*, *If this thy Servant oweith thee any thing, set it upon my Account, I will repay it*; but what this thy Servant oweth thee, see, 'tis set upon my Score already, and I have paid it; what Punishments He is indebted to Thee for all the Offences he hath committed against Thee, behold, I have borne them already ; see, how I have been *wounded* for

for his Transgressions, and bruised for his Iniquities; the Chastisement of his Peace was upon Me; with My Stripes, therefore, let him be healed, Isa. liii. 5. And thus, as He once shed his Blood for me amongst Men, He now pleads it for me before GOD; and that not only for the Washing out the Guilt of my Transgressions, but likewise for the Washing away the Filth of my Corruptions; Himself having purchased the Donation of the Spirit from the Father, He there claims the Communication of it unto Me.

AND, that He hath thus undertaken to plead my Cause for me, I have it under His own Hand and Seal; Himself, by His Spirit, assuring me, that if *I sin, I have an Advocate with the Father, even JESUS CHRIST the Righteous,* 1 John ii.1. So that, I believe, He is not so much my Solicitor at the Mercy-Seat, as my Advocate at the Judgment-Seat of G O D, there pleading my Right and Title to the Crown of Glory, and to every Step of the Way that I must go thro' the Kingdom of Grace unto it. In a Word, I believe, that CHRIST, upon Promise and Engagement to pay such a Price for it in Time, did purchase this Inheritance for me from Eternity; whereupon, I was even then immediately chosen and elected into it; and had,
by

by this means, a Place in Heaven, before I had any Being upon Earth : And, when the Time appointed, by Covenant, was come, I believe, CHRIST, according to his Promise, paid the Purchase-Mony, even laid down His Life for me ; and then forthwith went up and took Possession of this my Kingdom, not for Himself, but for Me, as My Proxy and Representative : So that, whilst I am in my Infancy, under Age, I am in Possession ; though I have not as yet the Enjoyment of this my Inheritance ; but that is reserved for me till I come at Age. And howsoever, tho' I do not enjoy the Whole as yet, my Father allows me as much of it, as He sees convenient, so much Grace, and so much Comfort, as He thinks best ; which are as a Pledge of what He hath laid up for me in His Kingdom which is above.



ARTICLE VIII.

I believe, that my Person is only
justify'd by the Merit of CHRIST
imputed to me; and that my Na-
ture is only sanctify'd by the Spirit
of CHRIST implanted in me.



ND thus I do not only believe CHRIST to be my Saviour, but I believe only CHRIST to be my Saviour. 'Twas He alone that trod the Wine-press of His Father's Wrath, fill'd with the fower and bitter Grapes of my Sins. 'Twas He that carry'd on the great Work of my Salvation, being Himself both the *Author* and the *Finisher* of it. I say, it was He, and He alone: for, what Person or Persons in the World could do it, besides Himself? The Angels could not if they would, the Devils would not if they could; and, as for my Fellow-Creatures, I may as well satisfy for their Sins, as they for mine; and how little able, even the best of us, are to do either, *i. e.* to atone either for our own Transgressions, or those of others, every Man's Experience will sufficiently inform him. For, how should we, poor Worms of the

the Earth, ever hope, by the Slime and Mortar (if I may so speak) of our own Natural Abilities, to raise up a Tower. *whose Top may reach to Heaven?* Can we expect, by the Strength of our own Hands, to take Heaven by Violence? or by the Price of our Works, to purchase eternal Glory? 'Tis a Matter of Admiration to me, how any one, that pretends to the Use of His Reason, can imagine, that he should be accepted before GOD, for what comes from Himself! For, how it is possible, that I should be justified by Good Works, when I can do no Good Works at all, before I be first justify'd? My Works cannot be accepted as good, till my Person be so; nor can my Person be accepted by GOD, till first engrafted into CHRIST; before which Engrafting into the true Vine, 'tis impossible I should bring forth good Fruit; for *Plowing of the Wicked is Sin*, says Solomon, Prov. xxi. 4. *yea, the Sacrifices of the Wicked are an Abomination to the Lord*, cap. xv. 8. And if both the Civil and Spiritual Actions, of the Wicked be Sin, Which, of all their Actions, shall have the Honour to justify them before GOD? I know not how it is with others, but for my own part, I do not remember, neither do I believe, that I ever pray'd in all my Life-time, with that Reverence,

or

or heard with that Attention, or receiv'd the Sacrament with that Faith, or did any other Work whatsoever, with that pure Heart and single Eye as I ought to have done. Insomuch that I look upon all my Righteousnesses but as *filthy Rags*; and 'tis in the Robes only of the Righteousness of the Son of GOD, that I dare appear before the Majesty of Heaven. Nay, suppose I could, at length, attain to that Perfection as to do Good Works, Works exactly conformable to the Will of GOD; yet they must have better Eyes than I, that can see how my Obedience in one kind, can satisfy for my Disobedience in another; or, how that which GOD commands from Me, should merit any thing from Him.

No; I believe, there is no Person can merit any thing from GOD, but he that can do more than is requir'd of him, which it is impossible any Creature should do. For in that it is a *Creature*, it continually depends upon GOD, and, therefore, is bound to do every thing it can, by any means, possibly do for him; especially, considering that the Creatures Dependence upon GOD is such, that it is beholden to Him even for every Action that issues from it; without whom, as it is impossible any thing should be, so likewise that

any

any thing should *aet*, especially, what is *good*. So that, to say, a Man of *Himself* can merit any thing from GOD, is as much as to say, that he can merit by that which of *himself* he doth *not* do? or, that one Person can merit by that which another performs, which is a plain Contradiction. For in that it merits, it is necessarily imply'd, that itself acts that by which it is said to merit; but in that it doth not depend upon itself, but upon another in what it acts, it is as necessarily imply'd, that itself doth not do that by which it is said to merit.

UPON this Account, I shall never be induced to believe, that any Creature, by any thing it doth or can do, can merit or deserve any thing at the Hand of GOD, till it can be proved, that a Creature can merit by that which GOD doth; or that GOD can be bound to bestow any thing upon us, for that which Himself alone is pleased to work in us, and by us; which, in plain Terms, would be as much as to say, That because GOD hath been pleased to do one good Turn for us, He is therefore bound to do more; and because GOD hath enabled us to do our Duty, He should therefore be bound to give us Glory.

'Tis not, therefore, in the Power of any Person in the World, to merit any thing from GOD, but such a one who is absolutely coessential with Him, and so, depends not upon Him, either for his Existence or Actions. And, as there is no Person can merit any thing from GOD, unless he be essentially the same with Him, so likewise; unless he be personally distinct from Him; forasmuch as, tho' a Person may be said to merit *for* himself, yet he cannot be said, without a gross Solecism, to merit any thing *from* himself. So that he that is not as perfectly another Person from GOD, as really the same in Nature with Him, can never be said to merit any thing at His Hands.

BUT farther, GOD the Father could not properly be said to do it in His own Person, because, being (according to our Conception) the Party offended, should He have undertaken this Work for me, He, in His own Person, must have undertaken to make Satisfaction to His own Person, for the Offences committed against Himself; which if He should have done, His Mercy might have been much exalted, but His Justice could not have been satisfy'd by it. For Justice requires either that the Party offending should be punish'd for these Offences, or at least, some fit Person

son in his stead, which the Father Himself cannot be said to be ; in that He was the Party offended, to whom this Satisfaction was to be made : And 'tis absurd to suppose, that the same Person shou'd be capable of making Satisfaction, both by and to himself, at the same time.

IT remains, therefore, that there were ouly Two Persons in the Holy Trinity, who could possibly be invested with this Capacity ; the *Son*, and the *Spirit* : As to the *latter*, tho' He be indeed the *same* in *Nature* with the *Father*, and a *distinct* Person from Him, and so far in a Capacity to make Satisfaction to Him ; yet not being capable both of *assuming* the *Humane* Nature into the *Divine* and also *uniting* and *applying* the *Divine* Nature to the *Humane*, (as I have shew'd before, in the fifth Article) He was not in a Capacity of making Satisfaction for *Man* ; none being fit to take that Office upon him, but He that, of Himself, was perfectly *GOD*, and likewise capable of becoming perfectly *Man*, by uniting *both* Natures in the *same* Person ; which the *Holy Ghost* cou'd not do, because He was the Person *by whom*, and therefore could not be the Person also *in whom*, this Union of the two Natures was to be perfected. And yet, it was by this Means, and this Me-

Method only, that any Person could have been completely capacitated to have borne the Punishment of our Sins: He that was only *Man* could not do it, because the Sin was committed against *GOD*; and He that was only *GOD* could not do it, because the Sin was committed by *Man*.

FROM all which, as I may fairly inferr, so, I hope, I may safely fix, my *Faith* in this Article, *viz.* That there was only *one* Person in the whole World, that could do this great Work for me, of justifying my Person before *GOD*, and so glorifying my Soul with Him; and that was the *Son* of *GOD*, the *Second* Person in the glorious Trinity begotten of the Substance of the *Father* from all Eternity; whom I apprehend and believe to have brought about the great Work of my *Justification* before *GOD*, after this or the like manner.

He being, in and of *Himself*, perfectly coequal, coessential, and coeternal with the *Father*, was, in no sort, bound to do more than the *Father* himself did; and so whatsoever He should do, which the *Father* did not, might justly be accounted as a Work of Supererogation; which, without any Violation of Divine Justice, might be set upon the Account of some *other* Persons, even of such whom He pleas'd to do it for. And hereupon, out of Mercy and

Compassion to fallen *Man*, He *covenants* with His Father, that if it pleas'd His Majesty to accept it, He would take upon Him the Suffering of those Punishments which were due from *Him* to *Man*, and the Performance of those Duties which were due from *Man* to *Him*; so that whatsoever *He* should thus humble Himself to do or suffer, should wholly be upon the Account of *Man*, Himself not being any ways bound to do or suffer more in *Time*, than *He* had from *Eternity*.

THIS Motion, the *Father*, out of the Riches of His Grace and Mercy, was pleas'd to consent unto: And hereupon, the *Son* assuming our Nature into His Deity, becomes subject and obedient both to the Moral and Ceremonial Laws of His *Father*; and at last, to Death itself, *even the Death of the Cross*. In the one, *He* paid an *Active*, in the other a *Passive* Obedience; and so did not only fulfill the Will of His Father, in obeying what *He* had commanded, but satisfy'd His Justice in suffering the Punishment due to us for the transgressing of it. His *Active* Obedience, as it was infinitely pure and perfect, did, without doubt, infinitely transcend all the Obedience of the Sons of Men, even of *Adam* too in his Primitive State. For, the Obedience of *Adam*, make
the

the best of it, was but the Obedience of a finite Creature; whereas the Obedience of CHRIST was the Obedience of one that was infinite GOD, as well as Man. By which means, the Laws of GOD had higher Obedience perform'd to them, than themselves, in their primitive Institution, requir'd; for being made only to finite Creatures, they could command no more than the Obedience of finite *Creatures*; whereas the Obedience of CHRIST was the Obedience of one who was the infinite Creator, as well as a finite Creature.

Now, this Obedience being more than CHRIST was bound to, and only perform'd upon the account of those whose Nature He had assumed; as we, by Faith, lay hold upon it, so GOD, through Grace, imputes it to us, as if it had been perform'd by us in our own Persons. And hence it is, that as in one place, CHRIST is said to be *made Sin for us*, 2 Cor. v. 21. so, in another place, He is said to be *made our Righteousness*, 1 Cor. i. 30. And in the forecited place, 2 Cor. v. 21. as He is said to be *made Sin for us*, so we are said to be *made Righteousness in Him*: But what Righteousness? Our own? No, *The Righteousness of GOD*, radically His, but imputatively Ours: And this is the only way whereby we are said to be *made the Righteousness*

eousness of GOD, even by the Righteousness of CHRIST's being made ours, by which we are accounted and reputed as Righteous before GOD.

THESE things consider'd, I very much wonder, how any Man can presume to exclude the *Active Obedience* of CHRIST from our *Justification* before GOD; as if what CHRIST did in the Flesh, was only of *Duty*, not at all of *Merit*; or, as if it was for *Himself*, and not for *Us*. Especially, when I consider, that Suffering the *Penalty* is not what the *Law* primarily requireth; for the *Law* of GOD requires perfect *Obedience*, the *Penalty* being only threaten'd to (not properly requir'd of) the Breakers of it. For let a Man suffer the *Penalty* of the *Law* in never so high a manner, he is not therefore accounted obedient to it; his *Punishment* doth not speak his *Innocence*, but rather his *Transgression* of the *Law*.

HENCE it is, that I cannot look upon CHRIST, as having made full Satisfaction to GOD's Justice for Me, unless He had perform'd the *Obedience* I owe to GOD's *Laws*, as well as borne the *Punishment* that is due to my *Sins*; for, tho' He should have borne my *Sins*, I cannot see how that could denominate me Righteous or Obedient to the *Law*, so as to entitle me to eternal

eternal Life, according to the Tenor of the *Old Law*, *Do this and live*, Lev. xviii. 5. Which old Covenant is not disannull'd or abrogated by the Covenant of Grace, but rather *establish'd*, Rom. iii. 31. especially as to the Obedience it requires from us, in order to the Life it promiseth; otherwise, the Laws of GOD would be mutable, and so come short of the Laws of the very *Medes* and *Perians*, which alter'd not. *Obedience*, therefore, is as strictly requir'd under the *New*, as it was under the *Old Testament*, but with this Difference; *there* Obedience in our own *Persons* was requir'd as absolutely *necessary*; *here* Obedience in our *Surety* is accepted as completely *sufficient*.

BUT now, if we have no such Obedience in our Surety (as we cannot have, if He did not live, as well as die, for us) let any one tell me, what Title he hath, or can have, to eternal Life? I suppose, he'll tell me, he hath none in himself, because he hath not perform'd perfect Obedience to the Law. And I tell him, he hath none in CHRIST, unless CHRIST perform'd that Obedience for him, which none can say He did, that doth not believe His *active*, as well as *passive* Obedience, to be wholly upon our Account.

AND now I speak of CHRIST's being our Surety, as the Apostle calls Him, *Heb. vii. 22.* methinks, this gives much Light to the Truth in hand: For, what is a Surety, but one that undertakes to pay whatfoever he, whose Surety he is, is bound to pay, in case the Debtor prove non-solvent, or unable to pay it himself? And thus is CHRIST, under the Notion of a Surety, bound to pay whatever we owe to GOD, because we ourselves are not able to pay it in our own Persons.

Now, there are *two* things that we owe to GOD, which this our Surety is bound to pay for us, *viz.* *First*, and principally, Obedience to His Laws, as He is our Creator and Governor; And, *Secondly*, By Consequence, the Punishment that is annex'd to the Breach of these Laws, of which we are Guilty. Now, though CHRIST should pay the *latter* Part of our Debt for us, by bearing the *Punishment* that is due unto us; yet, if He did not pay the *former* and principle Part of it too; *i. e.* perform the *Obedience* which we owe to GOD, He would not fully have perform'd the Office of Suretiship which He undertook for us; and so would be but a Half-Mediator, or Half-Saviour, which are such Words as I dare scarce pronounce, for fear of Blasphemy.

So

So that, tho' it is the Death of CHRIST by which I believe my Sins are *pardon'd*; yet, it is the *Life of CHRIST*, by which I believe my Person is accepted. His *Passions* GOD accounts as *suffer'd* by me, and, therefore, I shall not die for Sin: His *Obedience* GOD accounts as *perform'd* by me, and therefore I shall live with Him. Not as if I believ'd, that CHRIST so perform'd Obedience for Me, that I should be *discharged* from my Duty to Him; but only, that I should not be *condemn'd* by GOD, in not discharging my Duty to Him, in so strict a manner, as is requir'd. I believe, the active Obedience of CHRIST will stand Me in no stead, unless I endeavour after sincere Obedience in mine own Person; His Active, as well as His Passive Obedience, being imputed unto none, but only to such, as apply it to theniselves by Faith; which Faith in CHRIST will certainly put such as are possell'd of it upon Obedience unto GOD. This, therefore, is the Righteousnes, and the Manner of that Justification, whereby I hope to stand before the Judgment-Seat of GOD; even by GOD's imputing My Sins to CHRIST, and CHRIST's Righteousness to Me; looking upon me as one not to be punish'd for my Sins, because CHRIST hath suffer'd, but to be receiv'd into the Joys of

of Glory, because CHRIST hath perform'd Obedience for me, and does, by Faith, through Grace, imparte it to me.

AND thus, it is into the Merit of CHRIST that I resolve the whole Work of my Salvation ; and this, not only as to that which is wrought *without* me, for the *Justification* of my Person, but likewise as to what is wrought *within* me, for the *Sanctification* of my Nature. As I cannot have a Sin *pardon'd* without CHRIST, so neither can I have a Sin *subdued* without Him ; neither the Fire of GOD's Wrath can be quench'd, nor yet the Filth of my Sins wash'd away, but by the Blood of CHRIST.

So that I wonder as much at the Doctrine that some Men have advanc'd concerning Free-Will, as I do at that which others have broach'd in Favour of Good Works ; and 'tis a Mystery to me, how any that ever had Experience of GOD's Method in working out Sin, and planting Grace in our Hearts, shou'd think they can do it by themselves, or any thing in order to it. Not that I do, in the least, question, but that every Man may be saved, that will ; (for this, I believe, is a real Truth) but I do not believe, that any Man, of himself, can will to be saved. Wheresoever GOD enables a Soul effectually to will Salvation, He will certainly

tainly give Salvation to that Soul; But, I believe, it is as impossible for any Soul to will Salvation, of himself, as to enjoy Salvation without GOD.

AND this my Faith is not grounded upon a roving Fancy, but the most solid Reason : Forasmuch as, of ourselves, we are not able, in our *Understandings*, to discern the *Evil* from the *Good*; much less, then, are we able, in our *Wills*, to preserr the *Good* before the *Evil*; the *Will* never settling upon any thing, but what the *Judgment* discovers to it. But now, that my natural Judgment is unable to apprehend and represent to my Will, the true and only Good under its proper Notion, my own too sad Experience would sufficiently persuade me, though I had neither Scripture, nor Reason for it. And yet, the Scripture also is so clear in this Point, that I could not have denied it though I should never have had any Experience of it; the most High expressly telling me, that the *natural Man receiveth not the Things of the Spirit of GOD*, for they are *Foolishnes unto him*; neither can he know them, because they are *spiritually discerned*, 1 Cor. ii. 14. Neither can be know them, i. e. there is an absolute Impossibility in it, that any one remaining in his Natural Principles, without the Assistance of GOD,

GOD, should apprehend or conceive the Excellency of Spiritual Objects. So that a Man, may as soon read the Letter of the Scripture without Eyes, as understand the Mysteries of the Gospel without Grace. And this is not at all to be wonder'd at; especially, if we consider the vast and infinite Disproportion betwixt the Object and the Faculty; the *Object* to be apprehended being nothing less than the best of Beings, GOD; and the *Faculty* whereby we apprehend it, nothing more than the Power of a *finite* Creature, polluted with the worst of Evils, *Sin*.

So that, I believe, it is a thousand times easier for a Worm, a Fly, or any other despicable Insect whatsoever, to understand the Affairs of Men, than for the best of Men, in a Natural State, to apprehend the things of GOD. No; there is none can know GOD, nor, by Consequence, any thing that is really Good, but only so far as they are Partakers of the Divine Nature: We must, in some measure, be like to GOD, before we can have any true Conceptions of Him, or be really delighted with Him: We must have a *spiritual* Sight before we can behold *spiritual* Things; which every *natural* Man being destitute of, he can see no Comeliness in CHRIST, why He should be desir'd; nor any Amiablenes

bleness in *Religion*, why it shou'd be embrac'd.

AND hence it is, that I believe, the first Work which GOD puts forth upon the Soul, in order to its Conversion, is, to raise up a Spiritual Light within it, to clear up its Apprehensions about Spiritual Matters so as to enable the Soul to look upon GOD as the chiefest Good, and the Enjoyment of Him as the greatest Bliss; whereby the Soul may clearly discern betwixt Good and Evil, and evidently perceive, that nothing is *Good*, but so far as 'tis like to GOD; and nothing *Evil*, but so far as it resembles *Sin*.

BUT this is not all the Work that GOD hath to do upon a sinful Soul, to bring it to Himself; for tho' I must confess, that in Natural Things, the Will always follows the ultimate Dictates of the Understanding, so as to choose and embrace what the Understanding represents to it, under the comely Dress of *good* and *amiable*, and to refuse and abhor whatever, under the same Representation, appears to be *evil* and *dangerous*; I say, though I must confess, 'tis so in *natural*, yet, I believe, it is not so in *spiritual* Matters. For, tho' the *Understanding* may have never such clear Apprehensions of *spiritual* Good, yet the *Will* is not at all affected with

with it, without the joint Operations of the *Grace* of GOD upon us; All of us too sadly experiencing what S. Paul long ago bewail'd in himself, that *what we do we allow not*, Rom. vii. 15. that though our Judgments *condemn* what we do, yet we cannot choose but *do* it; tho' our *Understandings* clearly discover to us the Excellency of *Grace* and *Glory*, yet our *Wills*, overpower'd with their own Corruptions, are strangely hurry'd into *Sin* and *Misery*. I must confess, it is a Truth which I should scarcely have ever believ'd, if I had not such daily Experience of it: But, alas! there is scarce an Hour in a Day, but I may go about, lamenting, with *Medea*, in *Seneca, Video meliora, proboque; deteriora sequor*: Tho' I see what is good, yea and judge it to be the Better, yet I very often choose the Worse.

AND the Reason of it is, because, as by our Fall from GOD, the whole Soul was desperately corrupted; so it is not the Rectifying of one Faculty, which can make the Whole streight; but as the Whole was changed from Holiness to Sin, so must the Whole be changed again from Sin to Holiness, before it can be inserted into a State of Grace, or so much as an Act of Grace be exerted by it.

Now,

Now, therefore, the Understanding and Will being two distinct Faculties, or, at least, two distinct Acts in the Soul, it is possible for the Understanding to be so enlighten'd, as to preferr the Good before the Evil, and yet for the Will to remain so corrupt, as to choose the Evil before the Good. And hence it is, that where GOD intends to work over a Soul to Himself, He doth not only pass an enlightening Act upon the Understanding and its Apprehensions, but likewise a sanctifying Act upon the Will and its Affections, that when the Soul perceives the Glory of GOD, and the Beauty of Holines, it may presently close with, and entertain it with the choicest of its Affections. And without GOD's thus drawing it, the Understanding could never allure the Soul to Good.

A N B therefore it is, that for all the clear Discoveries which the Understanding may make to itself concerning the Glories of the invisible World, yet GOD assures us, 'tis Himself alone that affects the Soul with them, by inclining its Will to them; for it is GOD, *which worketh in us both to will and to do of his own good Pleasure, Phil. ii. 13.* So that, tho' GOD offer Heaven to all that will accept of it, in His Holy Scripture; yet none can accept of it, but such whom Himself stirs up by His
Holy

Holy Spirit, to endeavour after it. And thus we find it was in *Israel's Return from Babylon to Jerusalem*, tho' King *Cyrus* made a Proclamation, that whosoever would, might go up to worship at the Holy City, *Ezra i. 3.* yet there was none that accepted of the Offer, *but those whose Spirit GOD had raised to go up*, ver. 5. So here, tho' GOD doth, as it were, proclaim to all the World, that whosoever will come to *CHRIST*, shall certainly be saved, yet it doth not follow, that All shall receive Salvation from Him; because it is certain, All will not come; or rather none can *will to come*, unless GOD enables them.

I am sure, to say none shall be saved, but those that *will* of themselves, would be sad News for me, whose *Will* is naturally so *backward* to every thing that is *good*. But this is my Comfort, I am as certain, my Salvation is of GOD, as I am certain, it cannot be of myself. 'Tis *CHRIST* who vouchsafed to die for me, who hath likewise promis'd to live within me; 'tis He that will work all my Works, both *for* me and *in* me too. In a word, 'tis to Him I am beholden, not only for my *spiritual* Blessings and Enjoyments, but even for my *temporal* ones too, which, in and thro' His Name, I daily put up my Petitions

ons for. So that I have not so much as a Morsel of Bread, in Mercy, from GOD, but only upon the Account of CHRIST; not a Drop of Drink, but what flows unto me in His Blood. 'Tis He that is the very Blessing of all my Blessings, without whom my very Mercies would prove but Curses, and my Prosperity would but work my Ruin.

Whither, therefore, should I go, my dear and blessed Saviour, but unto Thee? Thou hast the Words of eternal Life. And how shall I come, but by Thee? Thou hast the Treasures of all Grace. O Thou, that hast wrought out my Salvation for me, be pleas'd likewise to work this Salvation in me! Give me, I beseech Thee, such a Measure of Thy Grace, as to believe in Thee here upon Earth, and then give me such Degrees of Glory, as fully to enjoy Thee for ever in Heaven!



ARTICLE IX.

I believe, GOD enter'd into a double Covenant with Man, the Covenant of Works made with the first, and the Covenant of Grace made in the second Adam.



HAT the most High GOD should take a Piece of Earth, work it up into the Frame and Fashion of a Man, and breathe into his Nostrils the Breath of Life, and then should enter into a Covenant with it, and should say, *Do this and live*, when Man was bound to do it, whether he cou'd live by it or no, was, without doubt, a great and amazing Act of Love and Condescension; but that, when this Covenant was unhappily broken by the first, GOD shou'd instantly vouchsafe to renew it in the second *Adam*; and that too upon better Terms, and more easy Conditions, than the former, was yet a more surprizing Mercy: For, the same Day that *Adam* eat of the Forbidden Fruit, did GOD make him this Promise, That *the Seed of the Woman shou'd break the Serpent's Head*, Gen. iii. 15. And this Promise

mise He afterwards explain'd and confirm'd by the Mouth of His Prophet *Jeremy*, saying, *This is the Covenant that I will make with the House of Israel, after those days I will put My Law into their inward Parts, and write it in their Hearts, and I will be to them a GOD, and they shall be to Me a People.* Jer. xxxi. 33. And again by *S. Paul*, under the New Testament, almost in the self-same Words, *Heb. viii. 10.*

A Covenant so gracious and condescensiong, that it seems to be made up of nothing else but Promises. The *First* was, properly speaking, a Covenant of Works, requiring, on Man's part, a perfect and unflinching Obedience, without any extraordinary Grace or Assistance from GOD, to enable him to perform it; but here, in the *second*, GOD undertakes both for Himself and for Man too, having digested the Conditions to be perform'd by us, into Promises to be fulfill'd by Himself, *viz.* That He will not only *pardon* our *Sins*, if we do *repent*, but that he will *give* us *Repentance*, that so we may *deserve* His *Pardon*; that He will not only give us *Life*; if we come to *CHRIST*, but even draw us to *CHRIST*, that so He may give us *Life*; and so, not only make us *happy*, if we will be *holy*, but make us *holy*, that so we may be

H 2 happy:

appy: For the Covenant is, not that *He will be our GOD, if we will be His People,* but *He will be our GOD, and we shall be His People.* But still, all this is in and thro' CHRIST, the Surety and Mediator of this Covenant, in whom all the *Promises are Yea and Amen,* 2 Cor.i.20. So that CHRIST may be look'd upon, not only as a Surety, but as a Party in this Covenant of Grace, being not only *bound to GOD,* but likewise *covenanting with Him for us.* As *God-Man* He is a Surety *for us,* but as *Man* He must needs be a Party *with us,* even our Head in the Covenant of Grace, as *Adam* was in the Covenant of Works.

WHAT, therefore, tho' I can do nothing in this Covenant of *myself?* yet this is my Comfort, that He hath undertaken for me who can do all things. And therefore is it call'd a Covenant of Grace, and not of Works, because in it there is no Work requir'd from me, but what, by Grace, I shall be enabled to perform.

AND as for the Tenor in which this Covenant runs, Or the *Habendum* and *Grant* which each Party covenants for, it is express in these Words, *I will be your GOD, and you shall be My People.* GOD covenants with us, that we shall be His People; we covenant with GOD, that He

He shall be our GOD. And, what can GOD stipulate more to us, or we restipulate more to him, than this? What doth not GOD promise to us, when He promises to be our GOD? And what doth He not require from us, when He requires us to be His People.

First, He doth not say, I will be your Hope, your Help, your Light, your Life, your Sun, your Shield, and your exceeding great Reward; but I will be your GOD, which is ten Thousand times more than possibly can be couch'd under any other Expressions whatsoever, as containing, under it, whatsoever GOD is, whatsoever GOD hath, and whatsoever GOD can do. All His essential Attributes are still engag'd for us; we may lay Claim to them, and take hold on them: So that what the Prophet saith of His Righteousness and Strength, *Surely shall one say, in the Lord have I Righteousness and Strength,* Isa. xiv. 24. I may extend to all his other Attributes, and say, Surely in the Lord have I Mercy to pardon me, Wisdom to instruct me, Power to protect me, Truth to direct me, Grace to crown my Heart on Earth, and Glory to crown my Head in Heaven: And if what He is, then, much more, what He hath, is here made over by Covenant to me. *He that spared not His own Son,*

saith the Apostle, *but deliver'd Him up for us all; how shall He not but with Him likewise freely give us all things?* Rom. viii. 32, But what hath GOD to give me? Why, all He hath is briefly summ'd up in this short Inventory; whatsoever is in Heaven above, or Earth beneath, is His; and that this Inventory is true, I have several Witnesses to prove it, *Melchizedeck*, Gen. xiv, 19. and *Moses*, Deut. x. 14. and *David*, 1 Chron. xxix. 11. Indeed, Reason itself will conclude this, That He that is the Creator and Preserver, must, of Necessity, be the Owner and Possessor, of all things; so that let me imagine what possibly I can in all the World, I may, with the Pen of Reason, write under it, *This is GOD's*; And if I take but the Pen of Faith with it, I may write, *This is mine in JESUS CHRIST.*

As for Example; Hath He a *Son*? He hath died for me. Hath He a *Spirit*? It shall live within me. Is *Earth* His? It shall be my Provision. Is *Heaven* His? It shall be my Portion. Hath He *Angels*? They shall guard me. Hath He *Comforts*? They shall support me. Hath He *Grace*? That shall make me Holy. Hath He *Glory*? That shall make me Happy. For the *Lord will give Grace and Glory, and no good thing will He withhold from those that walk uprightly*, Psal. lxxxiv. 11,

AND

AND as He *is* nothing but what He *is unto us*, so He *doth* nothing but what He *doth* for *us*. So that whatsoever GOD doth by His ordinary Providence, or (if our Necessity requires) whatsoever He can do by His extraordinary Power, I may be sure, He doth and will do for me. Now He hath given Himself to me, and taken me unto Himself, what will He not do for me that He can? And what can He not do for me that He will? Do I want Food? GOD can drop down *Manna* from the Clouds, *Exod.* xvi. 4. or bid the Quails come down and feed me with their own Flesh, as they did the *Israelites*, ver. 13. or He can send the Ravens to bring me Bread and Flesh, as they did His Prophet *Elijah*, *1 Kings* xvii. 6. Am I thirsty? GOD can broach the Rocks, and dissolve the Flints into Floods of Water, as He did for *Israel*, *Deut.* viii. 15. Am I cast into a fiery Furnace? He can suspend the Fury of the raging Flames, as He did for *Shadrach*, *Messbach*, and *Abednego*, *Dan.* iii. 25. Am I thrown amongst the devouring Lions? He can stop their Mouths, and make them as harmless Lambs, as He did for *Daniel*, *Dan.* vi. 22. Am I ready to be swallow'd up by the merciless Waves of the tempestuous Ocean? GOD can command a Fish to come and ship me safe to Land

and that in its own Belly, as He did for His Prophet *Jonah*, *Jon. i. 17. c. ii. 10.* Am I in Prison? GOD can but speak the Word, as He did for *S. Peter*, and the Chains shall immediately fall off, and the Doors fly open, and I shall be set at Liberty, as He was, *Acts xii. 7, 8, 9, 10.* And thus, I can have no Wants but GOD can supply them, no Doubts but GOD can resolve them, no Fears but GOD can dispell them, no Dangers but GOD can prevent them. And 'tis as certain, that He will, as that He can, do these things for me, Himself having, by Covenant, engag'd and given Himself unto me.

AND as, in GOD's giving Himself, He hath given whatsoever He is, and whatsoever He hath, unto me, and will do whatsoever He can do for me; so in my giving myself to Him, whatsoever I have I am to give to Him, and whatsoever I do I am to do for Him. But now, tho' we shou'd thus give ourselves up wholly to GOD, and do whatever He requires of us, (which none, I fear, without some Degree of Presumption, can say he has done) yet there is an infinite Disproportion betwixt the Grant on GOD's part, and that on ours, in that He is GOD, and we but Creatures, the *Workmanship of His own Hands*, to whom it was our Duty to give our-

ourselves, whether He had ever given Himself to us or no : He is ours by Covenant only, not by Nature ; we are His both by Covenant and Nature too.

HENCE we may inferr, That it is not only our Duty to do what He hath commanded us, because He hath said, *Do this and live* ; but because He hath said *do this* ; yea, tho' He should say, do this and die, it would still be our Duty to do it, because we are His, wholly of His Making, and therefore wholly at His disposing ; Insomuch that should He put me upon doing that which would inevitably bring Ruin upon me, I am not to neglect obeying Him for fear of destroying myself, His Will and Pleasure being infinitely to be preferred before my Life and Salvation.

BUT, if it were my Duty to obey His Commands, tho' I should die for it, how much more, when He hath promised, I shall live by it ? Nay, I shall not only live, if I obey ; but my Obedience itself shall be my Life and Happiness ; for if I be obedient unto Him, He is pleased to account Himself as gloryfied by me ; *for herein is my Father gloryfied, if ye bring forth much Fruit*, John xv. 8. Now, what greater Glory can possibly be desired, than to glorify my Maker ? How can I be more glorified by GOD, than to have GOD glo-

glorifyed by me? It is the Glory of GOD to glorify Himself, and what higher Glory can a Creature aspire after, than that which is the infinite Glory of its All-glorious Creator? It is not, therefore, my Duty only, but my Glory, to give myself, and whatsoever I am, unto Him, to *glorify Him both in my Body and in my Spirit, which are His,* 1 Cor. vi. 20. to lay out whatsoever I have for Him, to *honour Him with all my Substance,* Prov. iii. 9. and *whether I eat or drink, or whatsoever I do, to do all to His Glory,* 1 Cor. x. 31. Not as if it was possible for GOD to recieve more Glory from me now, than He had in Himself from all Eternity. No; He was *infinitely* glorious then, and 'tis impossible for Him to be *more* glorious now, all that we can do, is duly to acknowledge that Glory which He hath in Himself, and to manifest it, as we ought, before others; which, tho' it be no Addition to His Glory, yet it is the Perfection of ours, which He is pleas'd to account as His.

As for the Grant, therefore, in the Covenant of Grace, I believe it to be the same on our parts, with that in the Covenant of Works, *i. e.* That we *Christians* are as much bound to obey the Commands He lays upon us now, as the *Jews* under the Old Covenant were. What Difference

ference there is, is wholly and solely on GOD's part; who, instead of expecting Obedience from us, is pleas'd, in this new Covenant, to give this Obedience to us. Instead of saying, *Do this and live*, He hath, in effect, said, I will enable you to do this, that so you may live. *I will put My Laws into your Minds, and write them in your Hearts; and I will be to you a GOD, and you shall be to Me a People*, Heb. viii. 10. Nor, *I will, if you will*; but, *I will, and you shall*. Not, if you will do this, you shall live; but, you shall do this, and live. So that GOD doth not require less from us, but only hath promised more to us, in the *New*, than He did in the *Old Covenant*. *There*, we were to perform *Obedience* to GOD, but it was by our *own Strength*: *Here*, we are to perform the *same Obedience* still, but 'tis by *His Strength*. Nay, as we have more Obligation to Obedience upon us now, than we had before, by reason of GOD's expressing more Grace and Favour to us than formerly He did; so, I believe, GOD, expects more from us, under the *New*, than He did under the *Old Covenant*. In *that*, He expected the Obedience of Men; in *this*, He expects the Obedience of *Christians*; such as are by Faith united unto CHRIST, and, in CHRIST,
unto

unto Himself; and so, are to do what they do, not by the Strength of Man, as before, but by the Strength of the eternal GOD Himself; who, as He at first created me for Himself, so He hath now purchased me to Himself, received me into Covenant with Him, and promised to enable me with Grace to perform that Obedience He requires from me; and, therefore, He now expects I should lay out myself, even whatsoever I have or am, wholly for Him and His Glory.

THIS, therefore, being the Tenor of this Covenant of Grace, it follows, that I am now none of my own, but wholly GOD's: I am His by Creation, and His by Redemption, and, therefore, ought to be His by Conversation. Why, therefore, should I live any longer to myself, who am not my own, but GOD's? And why should I grudge to give myself to Him, who did not grudge to give Himself for me? or rather, Why should I steal myself from Him, who have already given myself to Him? But did I say, I have given myself to my GOD? Alas! it is but the Restoring myself to Him, whose I was ever since I had a Being, and to whom I am still infinitely more engaged, that I can thus cordially engage myself to Him; for, as I am not my own, but His, so

the

the very Giving of myself to Him, is not from myself, but from Him. I could not have given myself to Him, had He not first given Himself to me, and even wrought my Mind into this Resolution of giving myself to Him.

BUT, having thus solemnly, by Covenant, given myself to Him, how doth it behove me to improve myself *for* Him? My Soul is His, my Body His, my Parts His my Gifts His, my Graces His, and whatsoever is mine, is His; for, without Him I cou'd not have been, and therefore, cou'd have had nothing. So that I have no more cause to be proud of any thing I have or am, than a Page hath to be proud of his fine Cloaths, which are not his, but his Master's; who bestows all his Finery upon him, not for his Page's Honour or Credit, but for his own.

AND thus it is with the best of us, in respect of GOD; He gives Men Parts, and Learning, and Riches, and Grace, and desires and expects, that we shou'd make a due Use of them: But to what End? Not to gain Honour and Esteem to ourselves, to make us proud and haughty, but to give Him the Honour due to His Name; and so employ them as Instruments in promoting His Glory and Service. So that, whensoever we do not lay out ourselves to the utmost

utmost of our Power for Him, it is down-right Sacrilege ; 'tis Robbing GOD of that which is more properly His, than any Man in the World can call any thing He hath his own.

HAVING, therefore, thus wholly surrendered'd and given up myself to GOD, so long as it shall please His Majesty to entrust me with myself, to lend me my Being in the lower World, or to put any thing else into my Hands, as Time, Health, Strength, Parts, or the like ; I am resolv'd, by His Grace, to lay out all for His Glory. All the Faculties of my Soul, as I have given them to Him, so will I endeavour to improve them for Him ; they shall still be at His most Noble Service ; my *Understanding* shall be His, to *know* Him ; my *Will* His, to *choose* Him ; my *Affections* His, to *embrace* Him ; and all the Members of my Body shall act in Sub-serviency to Him.

AND thus, having given myself to GOD on Earth, I hope GOD, in a short time, will take me to Himself in Heaven ; where, as I give myself to Him in Time, He'll give Himself to me unto all Eternity.



ARTICLE X.

I believe, that as GOD enter'd into a Covenant of Grace with us, so hath He sign'd this Covenant to us by a double Seal, Baptism, and the Lord's Supper.



S the Covenant of *Works* had two Sacraments, viz. *The Tree of Life*, and *The Tree of the Knowledge of Good and Evil*; the first signifying and sealing *Life* and *Happiness* to the *Performance*, the other *Death* and *Misery* to the *Breach* of it: So the Covenant of *Grace* was likewise seal'd with two Typical Sacraments, *Circumcision*, and *the Passover*. The Former was annex'd at GOD's first making His Covenant with *Abraham's Person*; the Other was added, at his fulfilling the Promises of it, to his *Seed* or *Posterity*, which were therefore styl'd, *The Promised Seed*. But these being only Typical of the true and *Spiritual* Sacraments, that were afterwards to take place upon the Coming of the *Messiah*, there was then, in the *Fulness of Time*, two other Sacraments substituted

stituted in their stead, *viz.* *Baptism*, and the *Supper of the Lord*. And these Sacraments were both correspondent to the Types by which they were represented.

As to the first, *viz.* *Circumcision*, whether I consider the Time of conferring it, or the End of the Institution, I find it exactly answers to the Sacrament of *Baptism*, in both these Respects. For, as the Children under the *Law* were to be *circumcis'd* in their Infancy, at *eight Days old*; so are the Children under the *Gospel* to be *baptized* in their Infancy too. And as the principal thing intended in the Rite of *Circumcision*, was to initiate or admit the Children of the Faithful into the *Jewiſh Church*; so the chief Design of *Baptism* now, is to admit the Children of such as profess themselves *Christians* into the Church of *CHRIST*. And for this Reason, I believe, that as, under the *Old Testament*, *Children* had the Grant of *Covenant-Privileges*, and *Church-Membership*, as really as their *Parents* had; so this Grant was not repeal'd, as is intimated *Acts ii. 39.* but farther confirm'd in the *New Testament*, in that the Apostle calls the Children of believing Parents *Holy*, *1 Cor. vii. 14.* Which cannot be understood of a *real* and *inherent*, but only of a *relative* and *covenanted Holiness*, by virtue

virtue of which being born of *believing* Parents, themselves are accounted in the Number of *Believers*, and are therefore call'd *Holy Children* under the *Gospel*, in the same Sense that the People of *Israel* were call'd a *Holy People* under the *Law*, Deut. vii. 6. and cap. xiv. 2, 21. as being all within the Covenant of Grace, which, through the Faith of their *Parents*, is thus seal'd to them in their Baptism.

Nor that I think it necessary, that all Parents shou'd be endu'd with what we call a *Saving Faith*, to entitle their Children to these Privileges, (for then, none but the Children of such who have the Spirit of *CHRIST* truly implanted in them, wou'd be qualify'd to partake of the Covenant) but even such, who, by an outward historical Faith, have taken the Name of *CHRIST* upon them, are, by that means, in Covenant with *GOD*, and so accounted *Holy* in respect of their *Profession*, whatever they may be in point of *Practice*. And if they are themselves *Holy*, it follows, on course, that their Children must be so too, they being esteem'd as Parts of their Parents, till made distinct Members in the Body of *CHRIST*; or, at least, till they come to the Use of their Reason, and the Improvement of their Natural Abilities.

I

AND,

AND, therefore, tho' the Seal be changed, yet the Covenant-Privileges, where-with the Parties stipulating unto GOD where before invested, are no whit alter'd or diminish'd ; Believers Children being as really Confederates with their Parents, in the Covenant of Grace *now*, as they were *before* under the *Jewish* Administration of it. And this seems to be altogether necessary ; for otherwise, Infants should be invested with Privileges under the *Type*, and be depriv'd of, or excluded from them, under the more perfect Accomplishment of the same Covenant in the thing *typify'd* ; and so the Dispensations of GOD's Grace would be more streight and narrow *since*, than they were *before* the Coming of our Saviour ; which I look upon to be no less than Blasphemy to assert.

AND, upon this ground, I believe, it is as really the Duty of *Christians* to *baptize* their Children *now*, as ever it was the Duty of the *Israelites* to *circumcise* theirs ; and, therefore, S. Peter's Question, *Can any Man forbid Water, that these should not be baptized, who have received the Holy Ghost as well as we ?* Acts x. 47. may very properly be apply'd to this Case. Can any one forbid Water, that Children should not be *baptized*, who are in Covenant with the most High GOD as well as we ?

For

For what is it, I pray, that the Right to *Baptism* doth depend upon? Surely, not upon performing the Conditions of the Covenant; for then none should be *baptiz'd*, but such as are true *Believers in themselves*, and known to be so by *us*, and, by consequence, none at all; it being only GOD's Prerogative to search their Hearts, and to know the Truth of that Grace, which Himself hath been pleas'd to bestow upon them. But *Children's* Right to *Baptism* is grounded upon the *outward* Profession of their *Believing Parents*; so that, as a King may be crown'd in his Cradle, not because he is able to wield the Scepter, or manage the Affairs of his Kingdom, but because he is Heir to his Father; so here, *Children* are not *therefore* baptized, because they are able to perform the Conditions of the Covenant, which is seal'd to them, but because they are *Children to Believing Parents*. And this seems to be yet farther evident, from the very Nature of Seals, which are not administred or annex'd to any Covenant, because the Conditions *are* already perform'd, but rather, that they *may* be perform'd; and so *Children* are not *baptized*, because they are already true *Christians*, but that they *may* be so hereafter.

As for a Command for Infant-Baptism, I believe that the same *Law* that enjoin'd Circumcision to the *Jewish*, enjoins Baptism likewise to *Christian* Children, there being the same Reason for both. The Reason why the *Jewish* Children were to be circumcised, was, because they were *Jewish* Children, born of such as profess'd the true Worship of GOD, and were in Covenant with Him; and there is the same Reason, why *Christian* Children are to be baptized, even because they are *Christian* Children, born of such as profess the true Worship of the same GOD, and are Confederates in the same Covenant with the *Jews* themselves. And, as there is the same Reason, so likewise the same End for both, *viz.* That the Children might be actually admitted into the same Covenant with their Parents, and have it visibly confirm'd to them by this initiating Seal put upon them: So that *Circumcision* and *Baptism* are not two *distinct* Seals, but the *same* Seal diversly apply'd; the one being but as a Type of the other, and so to give place to it, whenssoever, by the Institution of CHRIST, it should be brought into the Church of GOD. And, therefore, the Command for initiating Children into the Church by *Baptism*, remains still in Force, tho' *Circum-*

cumcision, which was the Type and Shadow of it, be done away. And for this Reason, I believe, that was there never a Command in the *New Testament* for Infant-Baptism, yet, seeing there is one for Circumcision in the *Old*; and for Baptism, as coming into the place of it, in the *New* I should look upon Baptism as necessarily to be apply'd to Infants now, as Circumcision was then.

BUT why shou'd it be suppos'd, that there is no Command in the *New Testament* for Infant-Baptism? There are several Texts that seem to imply its being practis'd in the first Preaching of the *Gospel*, as particular in the Case of *Lydia*, and the *Keeper of the Prison*, *Acts* xvi. 15, 33. who had their whole Families baptiz'd; and we no where find, that Children were excepted. On the contrary, *S. Peter* exhorting the converted *Jews* to be baptiz'd, makes use of this Argument to bring them to it, *For the Promise* says he, *is unto you, and to your Children*, *Acts* ii. 38, 39. which may as reasonably be understood of their Infants, as of their adult Posterity. But besides, it was the express Command of *CHRIST* to His Disciples, that they shou'd *go and teach all Nations, baptizing them in the Name of the Father, Son, and Holy Ghost*, *Matt. xxviii. 19.*

The Meaning of which Words I take to be this; Go ye, and preach the Gospel amongst all Nations, and endeavour thereby to bring them over to the embracing of it ; that leaving all *Jewij^b* Ceremonies and *Heathenish* Idolatries, they may profess My Name, and become My Disciples, recieve the Truth, and follow Me ; which if they do, I charge you to *baptize them in the Name of the Father, Son, and Holy Ghost*: For the Word μαθιστούσε doth not signify *to teach*, but *to make Disciples*, denoting the same here, that μαθητούσιν doth upon the like Occasion, *John iv. 1.*

AND this is the Sense that all the ancient Translations agree in ; nor, indeed, will the Text itself bear any other ; especially, not that of *Teaching*; for though the Apostles should have taught all Nations, yet they were not presently to baptize them, unless they became Disciples, and Professors of the Doctrine that they were taught. A Man may be *taught* the Doctrine of the Gospel, and yet not *believe* it ; and even tho' he should believe, yet unless he openly professes his Faith in it, he ought not presently to be baptiz'd. For, without this outward Profession, the very Professing of **CHRIST** cannot entitle a Man to this Privilege before

before Men, tho' it doth before GOD; because we cannot know how any one stands affected towards CHRIST, but only by his outward Profession of Him. 'Tis the *inward* Possession of CHRIST's Person that entitles us to the inward spiritual Grace; but 'tis the *outward* Profession of His Name only, that entitles us to the outward visible Sign in *Baptism*; So that a Man must, of necessity, be a profess'd Disciple of the *Gospel*, before he can be admitted into the Church of CHRIST. And hence it is, that the Words must necessarily be understood of *discipling*, or bringing the Nations over to the Profession of the *Christian Religion*; or else, we must suppose what ought not to be granted, that our Saviour must command many that were visible Enemies to His Cross, to be receiv'd into His Church; for many of the *Jews* wete taught and instructed in the Doctrine of the *Gospel*, who, notwithstanding, were inveterate Enemies unto CHRIST. They were taught that He was the *Messiah*, and Saviour of the World, and that *whosoever believed in Him, should not perish, but have everlasting Life*; and they had all the Reason in the World to be convinc'd of it: Yet, I hope, there is none will say, that the bare Knowledge of, or tacit Assent unto, these thing, are a

sufficient Ground for their Reception into the Church.

Now, as it was in the *Jewish* Church, when any one became a Proselyte, not only himself, but whatsoever Children he afterwards had, were to be circumcised; so in the Church of *CHRIST*, whosoever any Person is brought over into the Profession of the *Christian* Religion, his Seed are all equally invested with the outward Privileges of it with himself, tho' they be not as yet come to Years of Discretion, nor able, of themselves, to make their Profession of that Religion they are to be receiv'd and baptiz'd into. For, so long as Children are in their Infancy, they are (as I before observ'd) look'd upon as Parts of their Parents, and are therefore accounted Holy, by the outward Profession which their Parents, under whom they are comprehended, make of it: And in this Sense, 1 Cor. viii. 14. *the unbelieving Husband is said to be sanctified by the believing Wife, and the unbelieving Wife by the believing Husband;* that is, Man and Wife being made one Flesh, they are denominated, from the better part, Holy, and so are their Children too.

AND hence it is, that I verily believe, that in the Commission which our Savi-
our

our gave to His Apostles, *disciple and baptize all Nations*, He meant that they should preach the Gospel in all Nations, and thereby bring over all Persons of Understanding and Discretion to the Profession of His Name, and, in them, their Children ; and so engrift both Root and Branch into Himself, the true Vine, by baptizing both Parents and Children in the *Name of the Father, Son, and Holy Ghost.*

THE main Objection against this is, That Infants are not in a Capacity either to learn and understand their Duty in this Covenant, or to stipulate and promise for their future Performance of the Conditions of it. But this Difficulty is easily remov'd, when I consider, that 'tis not by virtue of their *own* Faith or Knowledge, but that of their *Parents*, that they are admitted to this Sacrament ; nor is it requir'd, that they shou'd stipulate or promise in their *own Persons*, but by their *Godfathers* or *Sponsors*, who enter into this Engagement for them, and oblige them, when they come of Age, to take it upon themselves ; which accordingly they do. And this Engagement, by *Proxy*, does as effectually bind them to the Performance of the Conditions, as if they were actually in a Capacity to have stipu-

stipulated for *themselves*, or seal'd the Covenant in their own *Persons*. For these spiritual Signs or Seals are not design'd to make GOD's Word surer to Us, but only to make our Faith stronger in Him; nor are they of the Substance of the Covenant, but only for the better Confirmation of it.

AND, as *Baptism* thus comes in the place of the *Jews Circumcision*, so doth Our *Lord's Supper* answer to Their *Pasover*. Their Paschal Lamb represented our Saviour CHRIST, and the Sacrificing of it, the Shedding of His Blood upon the Cross; and as the Passover was the Memorial of the *Israclites* Redemption from Egypt's Bondage, *Exod. xii. 14.* so is the Lord's Supper the Memorial of our Redemption from the Slavery of Sin, and Assertion into *Christian Liberty*: Or rather it is a solemn and lively Representation of the Death of CHRIST, and Offering it again to GOD, as an Atonement for Sin, and Reconciliation to His Favour.

So that, I believe, this Sacrament of the *Lord's Supper*, under the *Gospel*, succeeds to the Rite of *Sacrificing* under the *Law*, and is properly call'd the *Christian Sacrifice*, as representing the Sacrifice of CHRIST upon the Cross. And the End of both

both is the same: For, as the *Sacrifices* under the *Law*, were design'd as a *Propitiation* or *Atonement for Sins*, by transferring the Punishment from the Offerer, to the thing Offer'd, which is therefore call'd, *The accursed thing*, as we read *Lev. xvii. 11.* So, under the *Gospel*, we are told, That it was for this End that our *Saviour died*, and suffer'd in our stead, that He might obtain the Pardon of our *Sins*, and reconcile us to His Father, by laying the Guilt of them upon His own Person. And accordingly, He says of Himself, that *He came to give His Life a Ransom for many*, *Matt. xx. 28.* And *S. Paul* tells us, *2 Cor. v. 21.* that *He was made Sin for us, who knew no Sin.*

AND as the End of both Institutions was the same, so they were both equally extended. The Paschal Lamb was offer'd for all the Congregation of *Israel*, and so is the Sacrament of the Lord's Supper to be administer'd to all the Faithful People in CHRIST, that do not exclude themselves from it. And, for this Reason, I believe, That as all the Congregation of *Israel* was to eat the Passover, so is all the Society of Christians to receive the Lord's Supper; those only to be excepted, who are altogether ignorant of the Nature of that Covenant it seals, or openly and scandalously

dulously guilty of the Breach of the Conditions it requires.

BUT why, say some, shou'd their be any Exception? Did not CHRIST die for all Mankind? And is not that Death said to be *a full, perfect, and sufficient Sacrifice, Oblation, and Satisfaction for the Sins of the whole World?* All this is true, but it does not, from hence, follow, that all Men must be actually sav'd and absolv'd from their Sins, by virtue of His Death. No, 'tis only they, who apply to themselves the Merits of His Passion, by partaking duly of this Holy Sacrament, which is the proper Means by which these Blessings are convey'd to us, whereby we are seal'd to the Day of Redemption. I say *duly*, because tho' this Sacrament was ordain'd for all, yet all will not make themselves worthy of it; and those that are not so, are so far from reaping any Benefit from it, that, as the Apostle says, *they eat and drink their own Damnation, not discerning the Lord's Body*, 1 Cor, xi. 29. And, therefore, I believe, That as in the Institution of the Passover, there were some particular Duties and Ceremonies enjoin'd for the better Solemnization of it; so there are some Preparatory Duties and Qualifications necessarily requir'd for the Celebration of the *Lord's Supper*,

per, which, before I presume to partake of it, I must always use my utmost Endeavours to exercise myself in. And these are,

FIRST, That I shou'd examine, confess, and bewail my Sins before GOD, with a true Sense of, and Sorrow for, them; and taking firm Resolutions for the time to come utterly to relinquish and forsake them, solemnly engage myself in a new and truly *Christian Course of Life.*

SECONDLY, That I shou'd be in perfect Charity with all Men, i. e. That I shou'd heartily forgive those who have any ways injur'd or offended me; or make Restitution or Satisfaction to such whom I have, in any respect, injur'd or offended myself. And then,

THIRDLY, That I should, with an humble and obedient Heart exercise the Acts of Faith, and Love, and Devotion, during the Celebration of that Holy Mystery; and express the Sense I have of this Mystery, by devout Praises and Thanksgivings for the great Mercies and Favours that GOD vouchsafes to me therein; and by all the Ways and Measures of Charity that He has prescrib'd, manifest my Love and Beneficence to my *Christian Brethren.*

THESE

THESE are the proper Graces, this the Wedding Garnient, that every true Christian, who comes to be a Guest at this Holy Supper, ought to be cloath'd and invested with.

Do Thou, O Blessed JESUS! adorn me with this Holy Robe, and inspire my Soul with such Heavenly Qualities and Dispositions as these; and then I need not fear, but that as oft as I eat the Flesh of CHRIST, and drink His Blood, I shall effectually obtain the Pardon and Remission of my Sins, the sanctifying Influences of His Holy Spirit, and a certain Interest in the Kingdom of Glory!

See, farther, Treatise of the Sacrament.



ARTICLE



ARTICLE XI.

I believe, that after a short Separation, my Soul and Body shall be united together again, in order to appear before the Judgment-Seat of CHRIST, and be finally sentenc'd according to my Deserts.



KNOW, this Body, which, for the present, I am ty'd to, is nothing else, but a Piece of Clay made up into the Frame and Fashion of a Man; and, therefore, as it was first taken from the Dust, so shall it return to Dust again: But, then I believe, on the other hand, that it shall as really be rais'd from the Earth, as ever it shall be carry'd to it; yea, tho' perhaps it may go through a hundred, or a thousand Changes, before that Day come.

There are, I confess, some Points in this Article, which are hardly to be solv'd by Humane Reason; but, I believe, there are none so difficult, but what may be reconcil'd by a divine Faith: Tho' it be too hard for *me* to *know*, yet it is not too hard for GOD to *do*. He that should have told me, some Years ago, that my Body then was, or should be a Mixture of

Par-

Particles fetch'd from so many Parts of the World, and undergo so many Changes and Alterations, as to become in a manner new, shou'd scarce have extorted the Belief of it from me, tho' now I perceive it to be a real Truth; the Meats, Fruits, and Spices, which we eat, being transported from several different Places and Nations, and, by Natural Digestion, trans fus'd into the Constitution of the Body. And why shou'd not I believe, That the same Almighty Power, who made these several Beings, or Particles of Matter, by which I am fed and sustain'd, can as easily, with His Word, recall each Part again from the most secret, or remote Place, that it can possibly be transported to? Or, That He who fram'd me out of the Dust, can, with as much Ease, gather all the scatter'd Parts of the Body, and put them together again, as He at first form'd it into such a Shape, and infus'd into it a Spiritual Being?

AND this *Article* of my Faith, I believe, is not only grounded upon, but may, even by the Force of Reason, be deduc'd from, the Principles of Justice and Equity; Justice requiring, that they who are Copartners in Vice and Virtue, should be Copartners also in Punishments and Rewards. There is scarce a Sin a Man commits,

mits, but his *Body* hath a Share in it; for tho' the Sin committed would not be a Sin without the *Soul*, yet it could not be committed without the *Body*; the *Sinfulness* of it depends upon the *former*, but the *Commission* of it may lawfully be charg'd upon the *latter*: The *Body* could not *sin* if the *Soul* did not *consent*; nor could the *Soul* sin (especially so oft) if the *Body* did not *tempt* to it. And this is particularly observable in the Sins of Adultery, Drunkenness, and Gluttony, which the *Soul*, of itself, cannot commit, neither would it ever consent unto them, did not the prevalent Humors of the *Body*, as it were, force it so to do. For in these Sins, the *A&t* that is *sinful*, is wholly *perform'd* by the *Body*, tho' the *Sinfulness* of that *A&t* doth principally *depend* upon the *Soul*.

NEITHER is the *Body* only Partner with the *Soul* in these *grosser* Sins, but even the more *spiritual* Sins, which seem to be most abstracted from the Temperature of the *Body*, as if they depended only upon the Privity and Corruption of the *Soul*; I say, even these are partly to be ascrib'd to the *Body*. For Instance, an Atheistical Thought, which, one would think, was to be laid only upon the *Soul*, because the Thought takes its Rise from thence; yet

if we seriously weigh and consider the Matter, we shall find, that it is usually the sinful Affections of the Body, that thus debauch the Mind into these Blasphemous Thoughts; and that it is the Pleasures of Sense, that first suggest them to us, and raise them in us. And this appears, in that there is no Person that ever was, or indeed ever can be, an *Atheist* at all times; but such Thoughts spring up in the Fountain of the Soul, only when muddled with fleshly Pleasures. And thus it is in most other Sins; the carnal Appetite having gotten the Reins into its Hand, it misleads the Reason, and hurries the Soul wheresoever it pleaseth. And what, then, can be more reasonable, than that the Body should be punish'd, both for its usurping the Soul's Prerogative, and for its tyrannizing so much over that, which, at the first, it was made to be subject to?

BUT farther, it is the *Body* that enjoys the *Pleasures*, and, therefore, good Reason that the *Body* should likewise bear the *Punishment* of Sin. Indeed, I cannot conceive, how it can stand with the Principles of *Justice*, but that the *Body*, which both accompanies the *Soul* in Sin, enjoys the *Pleasures* of it, and leads the *Soul* into it, should bear a share in the Miseries which are due to, and inflicted upon, it.

For

For what doth Justice require, but to punish the Person that *offends* for the Offence he commits ? whereas, if the Soul only, and not the Body, were to suffer, the Person would not suffer at all ; the Body being Part of the Person as well as the Soul, and, therefore, the Soul no Person without the Body.

HENCE it is, That tho' the Scripture had been silent in this Point, yet methinks, I could not but have believ'd it : How much more firm and stedfast, then, ought I to be in my Faith, when Truth itself hath been pleas'd so expressly to affirm it ? For thus saith the Lord of Hosts, *Thy dead Man shall live, together with My dead Body shall they arise,* Isa. xxvi. 19. *And many of them that sleep in the Dust of the Earth shall awake, some to everlasting Life, and some to Shame and everlasting Contempt,* Dan. xii. 2. And thus saith the Saviour of the World, *who is the Way, the Truth, and the Life ; the Hour is coming, in which all that are in the Graves shall hear His Voice, and shall come forth, they that have done Good, unto the Resurrection of Life ; and they that have done Evil, unto the Resurrection of Damnation,* John v. 28, 29. The same hath it pleas'd His Divine Majesty to assert and prove with His own Mouth, Matth. xxii. 31, 32. and by His Spirit,

2 Cor. xv. and in many other Places: From all which, I may, with Comfort and Confidence, draw the same Conclusion that Holy Job did, and say, *I know that my Redeemer liveth, and that He shall stand at the latter Day upon the Earth; and tho' after my Skin Worms destroy this Body, yet in my Flesh shall I see GOD; whom I shall see for myself, and mine Eyes shall behold, and not another, though my Reins be consumed within me,* Job xix. 25, 26, 27.

AND, as I believe my Body shall be thus rais'd from the Grave, so I believe the other Part of me, my Soul, shall never be carry'd to it; I mean, it shall never die, but shall be as much, yea, more alive, when I am dying, than it is now; by so much my Soul shall be the more active in itself, by how much it is less tied and subjected to the Body.

AND farther I believe, That soon as ever my Breath is out of my Nostrils, my Soul shall remove her Lodging into the other World, there to live as really to Eternity, as I now live here in Time. Yea I am more certain, that my Soul shall *return to GOD that gave it*, than that my Body shall return to the Earth, out of which I had it. For I know, 'tis possible my Body may be made *immortal*, but I am sure, my Soul shall never be *mortal*.

mortal. I know, that at the first, the Body did equally participate of Immortality with the Soul, and that had not Sin made the Divorce, they had liv'd together, like loving Mates, to all Eternity. And I dare not affirm, that *Enoch* and *Elias* underwent the commom Fate; or, suppose they did, yet, sure I am, the Time will come, when thousands of Men and Women shall not be dissolv'd and die, but be immediately chang'd and caught up into Heaven, or, to their eternal Confusion, thrust down into Hell; whose Bodies, therefore, shall undergo no such thing as Rotting in the Grave, or being Eaten up of Worms, but, together with their Souls, shall immediately launch into the vast Ocean of Eternity. But who ever yet read or heard of a Soul's Funeral? Who is it? Where is the Man? or What is his Name, that wrote the History of her Life and Death? Can any Disease arise in a Spiritual Substance, wherein there is no such thing as Contrariety of Principles or Qualities to occasion any Disorder or Distemper? Can an *Angel* be sick or die? And, if not an *Angel*, why a *Soul*, which is endow'd with the same *spiritual* Nature here, and shall be adorn'd with the same eternal Glory hereafter? No, no; deceive not thyself, my Soul; for 'tis more

certain, that thou shalt always live, than that thy Body shall ever die.

Nor that I think my Soul must always live in despite of Omnipotence itself, as if it was not in the Power of the Almighty to take my Being and Existence from me; for I know I am but as a *Pot-shard* in the *Potter's Hand* and that it is as easy for Him to dash me in pieces now, as it was to raise it up at the first. I believe it is as easy for Him to command my Soul out of its Being, as out of its Body; and to send me back into my Mother *Nothing*, out of whose Womb He took me, as it was at first to fetch me thence. I know, He could do it, if He would; but Himself hath said, He will not, and, therefore, I am sure, He cannot do it; and that, not because He hath not *Power*, but because He hath not *Will* to do it; it being impossible for Him to do that which He doth not *will* to do. And that it is not His Will or Pleasure ever to annihilate my Soul, I have it under His own Hand, that my *Dust shall return to the Earth as it was, and my Spirit to GOD that gave it*, Eccles. xii. 7. And if it return to GOD, it is so far from returning to Nothing, that it returns to the Being of all Beings; and so, Death to me will be nothing more, than going home to my

my Father and Mother ; my *Soul* goes to my Father, GOD ; and my *Body* to my Mother, *Earth*.

THUS, likewise, hath it pleas'd His Sacred Majesty to assure me, that if our earthly *House* of this Tabernacle were dissolv'd, we have a Building of GOD, an House not made with Hands, eternal in the Heavens, 2 Cor. v. 1. so clearly hath the great GOD brought Life and Immortality to Light, through the Gospel, 2 Tim. i. 10. The Light of Nature shews, the Soul can never perish or be dissolv'd, without the immediate Interposition of GOD's Omnipotence, and we have His own Divine Word for it, that He will never use that Power in the Dissolution of it. And, therefore, I may, with the greatest Assurance, affirm and believe, that as really as I now live, so really shall I never die; but that my Soul, at the very Moment of its Departure from the Flesh, shall immediately mount up to the Tribunal of the most High GOD, there to be judg'd, first privately, by itself, (or prehaps with some other Souls, that shall be summon'd to appear before GOD the same Moment:) And then, from these private Sessions, I believe, that every Soul that ever was, or shall be separated from the Body, must either be receiv'd into the Mansions of

Heaven, or else sent down to the Dungeon of Hell, there to remain till the Grand Assizes, the *Judgment of the Great Day, when the Trumpet shall sound, and the Dead shall be rais'd incorruptible, and we shall be chang'd,* 1 Cor. xv. 52. And when our Bodies, by the Word of the Almighty GOD, shall be thus call'd together again, I believe, that our Souls shall be all prepar'd to meet them, and be united again to them, and so both appear before the *Judgment-Seat of CHRIST, to receive Sentence according to what they have done in the Flesh, whether it be Good, or whether it be Evil.* And tho' it is very difficult, or rather impossible, for me to conceive or determine the particular Circumstances of this Grand Assize, or the Manner and Method how it shall be manag'd, yet from the Light and Intimations that GOD has vouchsafed to give us of it, I have Grounds to believe, it will be order'd and carry'd on after this, or the like manner.

THE Day and Place being appointed by the King of Kings, the glorious Majesty of Heaven, and Saviour of the World, JESUS CHRIST, who long a-go receiv'd His Commission from the Father to be the *Judge of Quick and Dead,* Joh. v. 22. Acts xvii. 31. shall descend from Heaven,

Heaven, with the Shout of the Archangel, and with the Trump of GOD, 1 Thess. iv. 16. royally attended with an innumerable Company of glorious Angels, Matt. xxv. 31. These He shall send with the great Sound of a Trumpet, and they shall gather together His Elect from the four Winds, from the one End of Heaven to the other, cap. xxiv. 31. yea, and the Wicked too, from whatsoever Place they shall be in; and then shall He sever the Wicked from the Just, Matt. xiii. 49. So that all Nations, and every particular Person that ever did, or ever shall, live upon the Face of the Earth, shall be gather'd together before Him, and He shall separate the one from the other, as a Shepherd divideth his Sheep from the Goats, and He shall set the Sheep on His Right Hand, but the Goats upon the Left, Matt. xxv. 32, 33.

THINGS being thus set in Order, the Judge shall read His Commission, i. e. declare and manifest Himself to be the Judge of all the Earth, sent by the GOD of Heaven to judge Them that had condemn'd Him, and, in that very Body, that once was crucified upon the Cross at Jerusalem, for our Sins. So that all the World shall then behold Him shining in all His Glory and Majesty, and shall acknowledge Him to be now what they would

would not believe Him to be before, even both GOD and Man, and so the Judge of all the World, from whom there can be no Appeal.

AND having thus declar'd His Commission, I believe, the first Work He will go upon, will be to open the *Book of GOD's Remembrance*, and to cause all the Indictments to be read, that are there found on Record against those on His Right Hand; but behold, all the Black Lines of their Sins being blotted out with the Red Lines of their Saviour's Blood, and nothing but their Good Works, their Prayers, their Sermons, their Meditations, their Alms, and the like, to be found there; the Righteous Judge, before whom they stand, turning Himself towards them with a serene and smiling Countenance, will declare to them, before all the World, that their Sins are pardon'd, and their Persons accepted by Him, as having believ'd in Him; and, therefore, will He immediately proceed to pronounce the happy Sentence of Election upon them, saying, *Come, ye Blessed of my Father, inherit the Kingdom prepared for you from the Foundation of the World.*

THE Sentence being thus pronounc'd, the Righteous (and I hope myself among the rest) shall go up with Shouts of Joy and

and Triumph, to sit with our Blessed Redeemer, to judge the other Parts of the World, who stand at the Left-hand of the Tribunal, with ghastly Countenances and trembling Hearts, to receive their last and dreadful Doom. Against these, all the Sins that ever they committed, or were guilty of, shall be brought up in Judgment against them, as they are found on Record in the Book of GOD's Remembrance, and the Indictment read against every particular Person, high or low, for every particular Sin, great or small, which they have committed.

AND the Truth of this Indictment shall be attested by their own Consciences, crying, *Guilty, Guilty*: I say, by their own *Consciences*, which are as a thousand *Witnesses*; yea, and by the *Omniscience* of GOD too, which is as a thousand *Consciences*. And, therefore, without any farther Delay, shall the Judge proceed to pronounce the Sentence, the doleful Sentence of Condemnation upon them, *Depart, ye Cursed, into everlasting Fire, prepared for the Devil and his Angels.*

THIS, I believe, or such-like, will be the Method of CHRIST's Proceeding with us in that great and terrible Day of Tryal and Retribution.

OH !

Oh! may these awful Thoughts and Ideas of it, always accompany me, and strike such a deep and lively impression upon my Heart, in every Action of Life, as to deter me from offending this Just and Almighty Being, in whose Power it is, to destroy both Body and Soul in Hell; and engage me in such a regular, strict, and conscientious Course of Life, as to be always ready, whenever He shall be pleas'd to summon me to give in my Accounts at the grand Audit, and, with a Holy Assurance, fly for Mercy and Succour into the Hands of my Redeemer, and be permitted to enter into the Joys of His Rest!





ARTICLE XII.

*I believe, there are two other Worlds,
besides this I live in ; a World of
Misery for unrepenting Sinners,
and a World of Glory for believ-
ing Saints.*

WHEN Death hath open'd the Cage of Flesh, wherein the Soul is pen'd up, whether it flies, or how it subsists, I think it not easy to determine, or indeed to conceive. As for the *Platonick* Aerial and *Ætherial* Vehicles, succeeding this Terrestrial one, I find neither Mention of, nor Warrant for them, in the Word of GOD. And, indeed, to suppose that a Spiritual Substance cannot subsist of itself, without being supported by a Corporeal Vehicle, is, in my Opinion, too gross a Conceit for any Philosopher, much more for one that professes himself a Divine, to advance or entertain. Only this I am sure of, that according to the Distinction of Lives here into *good* or *bad*, and the Sentences pass'd upon all hereafter, of *Absolution* or *Condemnation*, there will be a twofold Receptacle for the Souls of

of Men, the one of *Happiness*, the other of *Misery*.

As to the first, I believe, that at the great and general Assizes of the World, there will be a glorious Entrance open'd for the Righteous into the Holy of Holies, the Seat and Fountain of all Bliss and Happiness, where they shall draw nigh to the most High GOD, *behold His Presence in Righteousness*, and reign with Him for ever in Glory, where they shall see Him *Face to Face*, 1 Cor. xiii. 12. and know Him the only true GOD, and JESUS CHRIST whom He has sent, John xvii. 3. And this Knowing and Beholding GOD Face to Face is, I believe, the very Heaven of Heavens, even the highest Happiness that it is possible a Creature should be made capable of: For in having a perfect Knowledge of GOD, we shall have a perfect Knowledge of all things that ever were, are, shall, yea, or can be, in the World. For GOD being the Being of all Beings, in seeing Him, we shall not only see whatsoever hath been, but whatsoever can be communicated from Him. The Contemplation of which, cannot but ravish and transport my Spirit beyond itself; especially, when I consider, that in knowing this One-All-things, GOD, I cannot but enjoy whatsoever 'tis possible any

any Creature should enjoy. For the Knowing of a thing is the Soul's Enjoyment of it; the Understanding being to the Soul, what the Senses are to the Body. And, therefore, as the Body enjoys nothing but by its Senses, so neither doth the Soul enjoy any thing but by its Understanding: And, as the Body is said to have whatsoever affects its proper Senses, so may the Soul be said to have whatsoever comes under its Knowledge. Nay, the Soul so far *bath* what it knows, that, in a manner, it *is* what it knows; itself being in a *Spiritual* manner, enlarged, according to the Extent of the Objects which it knows, as the Body is by the Meat it eats; the Truths we know turning into the Substance of our Souls, as the Meat we eat doth into the Substance of our Bodies.

BUT Oh! what a rare Soul shall I then have, when it shall be extended to every thing that ever was, or ever could have been! What a happy Creature shall I then be, when I shall know, and so enjoy Him that is all things in Himself! What can a Creature desire more? yea, What more can a Creature be made capable of enjoying or desiring? And that which will always accompany this our Knowledge and Enjoyment, is, perfect Love to what we enjoy and know, without which

we

we should take Pleasure in *nothing*, tho' we should have *all things* to take Pleasure in. But, who will be able not to love the chieftest Good, that knows and enjoys Him; and therefore enjoys Him because he knows Him? Questionless, in Heaven, as I shall enjoy whatsoever I can love, so shall I love whatsoever I enjoy. And this, therefore, I believe to be the Perfection of my Happiness, and the Happiness of my Perfection, in the other World; that I shall perfectly *know* and *love*, and so, perfectly *enjoy* and *rejoice in* the most High GOD; and shall be, as *known*, so perfectly *loved* and *rejoiced in* by Him. And, questionless, for all our shallow Apprehensions and low Estimations of these things now, they cannot choose but be vast and unconceivable Pleasures, too great for any Creature to enjoy whilst here below.

IF we have but the least Drop of these Pleasures distill'd into us here upon Earth, how strangely do they make us, as it were, besides ourselves, by lifting us above ourselves! If we can but at any time get a Glympe of GOD, and of His Love to us, how are we immediately carried beyond all other Pleasures and Contentments whatsoever! How apt are we to say, with Peter, *It is good for us to*

to be here! And if the Fore-Tastes of the Blessings of Canaan, if the dark Intimations of GOD's Love to us, be so unspeakably pleasant, so ravishingly delightsome, Oh! What will the full Possession of Him be! What transporting Extasies of Love and Joy shall those blessed Souls be possessed with, who shall behold the King of Glory smiling upon them, rejoicing over them, and shining forth in all His Love and Glory upon them! Oh! what astonishing Beauty will they then behold! What flowing, what refreshing Pleasures, shall then solace and delight their Spirits, unto all Eternity! Pleasures! far greater than I am able either to express or conceive, much less to enjoy, on this side Heaven! My Faculties are now too narrow and scanty for such an Entertainment; and, therefore, till they are spiritualiz'd and enlarg'd, they can't receive it! This is the Portion only of another World this the *Crown of Righteousness* which the *Lord the Righteous Judge* reserves in Heaven for me, and which, at His second Coming, He has promis'd to bestow upon me, and not upon me only, but upon all them also that love His Appearing!

As to the other State; viz. That of the Wicked in another Life, I believe, it will be as exquisitely miserable and wretched,

as that of the Righteous is happy and glorious : They will be driven for ever from the Presence of the Lord, from those bright and blessed Regions above, where CHRIST sits at the Right Hand of GOD, to those dark and dismal Dungeons below, where the Devil and his Angels are for ever doom'd to be tormented.

WHAT Sort of Torments or Punishments they are there to undergo, I am as unable to express, as I am unwilling ever to experience ; but, according to the Notions which Scripture and Reason give me of these Matters, I believe, they will be two-fold, viz. 1. *Privative*, and, 2. *Positive*, i.e. The *Wicked* will not only be depriv'd of all that is good and happy, but actually condemn'd to all that is evil and miserable ; and that in the most transcendent Degree.

THE first Part of their Punishment will consist in *envious*, *melancholy*, and *self-condemning* Reflexions upon their having defeated and deprived themselves, not only of their carnal Mirth and sensual Enjoyments, their Friends, Fortunes, and Estates in this World, but also of all the infinite Joys and Glories of the next ; the Presence of GOD, the Society of Saints and Angels, and all the refreshing and ravishing Delights which flow from

from the Fruition of the chiefest Good : And what adds yet farther to their Anguish and Remorse, is, that they have lost the very Hopes of ever regaining any of these Enjoyments !

OH ! how infinitely tormenting and vexatious must such a Condition be, which at once gives them a View both of the greatest Happiness, and the greatest Misery, without the least Hopes either of recovering the one, or being deliver'd from the other ! How must they tear, torment, and curse themselves, for their former Follies ; and, too late, wish that they had been stifled in the Womb, or drown'd in the Font which was to be their second Birth !

AND, if the bare Privation of Heaven and Happiness be so miserable and tormenting, how will it rack their Consciences, and fill their Souls with Horror and Amazement, to behold the Eternal GOD, the Glorious *Jehovah*, in the Fierceness of His Wrath, continually threatening to pour out His Vengeance upon them ! How much more, when He positively consigns them over to the Power of the Devil, to execute his Judgment in full Measure ! when they are gnaw'd upon by the Worm of their own Consciences, feel the Wrath of the Almighty flaming

L 2 in

in their Hearts, and Fire and Brimstone
their continual Torture! And all this,
without the least Allay or Mixture of Re-
freshment, or the least Hopes of Ending
or Cessation!

IN a word, when they have nothing
else to expect but Misery for their Por-
tion, Weeping and Wailing for their con-
stant Employment, and the Devil and
Damn'd Fiends their only Companions to
all Eternity! And this is that World of
Misery, which all that will not be persua-
ded to believe in CHRIST here, must be
doom'd for ever to live in hereafter!

I KNOW, the Subjects of this *Article*
were never the Objects of my *Sight*, tho'
they are of my *Faith*. I never yet saw
Heaven or Hell, the Places I am now speak-
ing of; but why shou'd my Faith be stag-
ger'd or diminish'd because of that? I
never saw *Rome* or *Constantinople*; I ne-
ver saw the flaming *Sicilian Hill Aetna*;
yet I can believe, there is such a burning
Mountain, and such glorious Cities; be-
cause others, who have been there, have
told me so; and faithful Writers have re-
lated and describ'd them to me. And shall
I believe my Fellow Worms, and not my
great Creator, who is Truth itself? What
tho' I never did see the *New Jerusalem*
that is above, nor the flaming *Tophet* that
is

is below ; yet, since GOD Himself hath both related and describ'd them to me, why should I doubt of them? Why should not I, a thousand times sooner, believe them to be, than if I had seen them with mine own Eyes? I cannot so much believe, that I have now a Pen in my Hand, have a Book before me, and am writing in it, as I do and ought to believe, that I shall one Day, and that e'er long, be either in Heaven, or in Hell; in the Height of Happiness, or the Depth of Misery.

I K N O W, my Senses are fallible, and, therefore, may deceive me ; but my GOD, I am sure, cannot. And, therefore, let others raise Doubts and Scruples as they please, I am as fully satisfy'd and convinc'd of the Truth of this Article, as any of the rest.

Do Thou, O my GOD, keep me stedfast in this Faith, and give me Grace so to fit and prepare myself to appear before Thee, in the white Robes of Purity and Holiness in another World, that whenever my Dissolution comes, I may chearfully resign my Spirit into the Hands of my Creator, and Redeemer; and, from this crazy House of Clay, take my Flight into the Mansions of Glory,

Glory, where CHRIST sits at the Right Hand of GOD; and with the joyful Quire of Saints, and Angels, and the Blessed Spirits of just Men made perfect, chant forth thy Praises to all Eternity!



RESOLU-



RESOLUTIONS

Form'd from the foregoing

ARTICLES.

AS Obedience without *Faith* is impossible, so *Faith* without Obedience is vain and unprofitable : *For, as the Body, says S. James, without the Spirit, is dead, so Faith, without good Works, is dead also,* James ii. 26. Having, therefore, I hope, laid a sure Foundation, by resolving what, and how, to believe, I shall now, by the Grace of G O D, resolve so to order my Conversation, in all Circumstances and Conditions of Life, as to raise a good Superstructure upon it, and to finish the Work G O D has given me to do, i.e. so to *love* and *please* G O D in this World, as to *enjoy* and be *happy* with him for ever, in the next. And 'tis absolutely necessary, that

I shou'd be speedy and serious in these *Resolutions*; especially, when I reflect with myself, how much of my Time I have already spent upon the Vanities and Follies of Youth, and how much enhanced and increas'd this Work, by acquir'd Guilt, by settled and repeated Habits of Sin, which are not, without great Difficulty, to be aton'd for, and remov'd. My Heart, alas! is now more harden'd in Iniquity, more puff'd with Pride, and more averse from GOD, than when I first enter'd into Covenant with Him: And I have added many actual Sins and Provocations to my Original Guilt and Pollution; instead of glorifying GOD, I have dishonour'd Him; and instead of working out my own Salvation, I have taken a Pleasure and Delight in such things, as wou'd, in the End, be my Ruin and Destruction. So that, before I can be able to make any Progress in the Duties of Religion, or walk in the Paths that lead to Life, I must first be freed and disentangled from these Weights and Incumbrances that clog and detard me in my Spiritual Course; I must have my Heart cleans'd and soften'd, humbled and converted to GOD, and all my Transgressions purged and pardon'd by the Merits of my Redeemer. And then, being fully persuaded, that there is no way

way for me to come to the Joys of Heaven, but by walking according to the strictest Rules of Holiness upon Earth, I must endeavour, for the future, by a thorow Change and Reformation of my Life, to act in Conformity to the Divine Will and Pleasure in all things, and *perfect Holiness in the Fear of the Lord*: For, the most High has told me, in his Word, that *without Holiness no Man shall see the Lord*.

In order, therefore, to qualify myself for this Happiness, it will be necessary for me to settle firm and steady *Resolutions*, to fulfill my Duty, in all the several Branches of it, to GOD, my Neighbour, and myself; and to take care, these *Resolutions* be put in Practice, according to the following Method.



RESOLU-

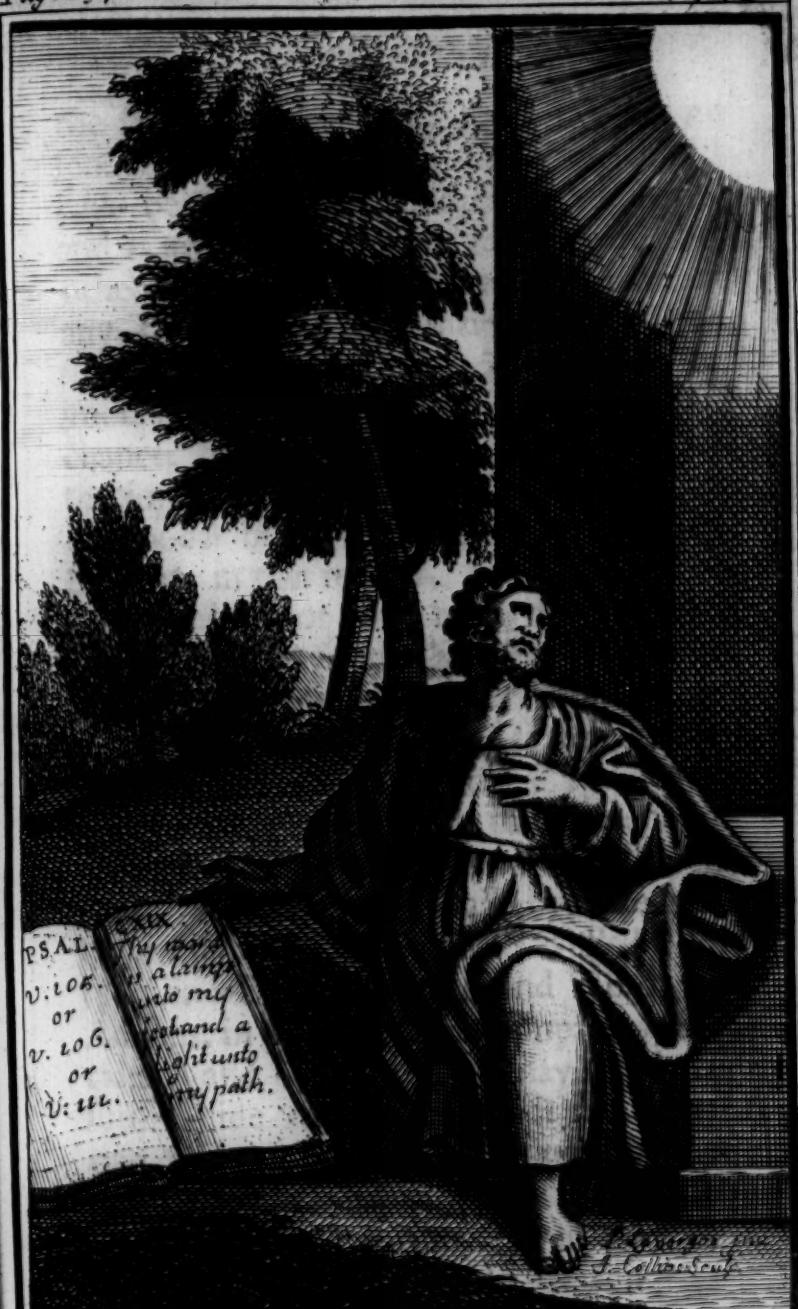


RESOLUTION I.

*I am resolv'd, by the Grace of GOD,
to walk by Rule; and, therefore,
think it necessary, to resolve upon
Rules to walk by.*



ND this the rather, because I perceive, the Want of such Rules has been the Occasion of all, or most of my Mis-carriages. For, what other Reason can I assign to myself, for having trifled and sinn'd away so much Time, as I have done in my younger Years, but because I did not thoroughly resolve to spend it better? What is the Reason, I have hitherto liv'd so unserviceably to GOD, so unprofitably to others, and so sinfully against my own Soul; but because I did not apply myself with that Sincerity of Resolution, Diligence and Circumspection, as a Wise Man ought to have done, to discharge my Duty in these Particulars? I have, indeed, often resolv'd to bid adieu to my Sins and Follies, and enter upon a new Course of Life; but these *Resolutions*, being not rightly form'd upon steady Principles, the first Temptation made way for a Relapse, and the



PSAL. 119.
v. 105. Thy word
is a lamp
unto my
feet and a
light unto
my path.
v. 106.
or
v. 111.
or
v. 114.

J. Clegg pinx.
J. Collier Sculp.

Blessed are all they that fear the Lord and ~
walk in his Ways . Psalm. 128. vers. 1 .



PARIS
BIBLIOTHÈQUE PUBLIQUE DE PARIS

the same Bait that first allur'd me, has no sooner been thrown in my way, but I have been as ready to catch at it again, and as greedy to swallow it, as ever. At other times, again, I have acted without any Thought or Resolution at all; and then, tho' some of my Actions might be good in themselves, yet, being done by chance, without any true Design or Intention, they cou'd not be imputed to me as good, but rather the quite contrary: So that, in this respect, the Want of Resolution has not only been the Occasion of my *sinful* Actions, but the Corruption of my *good* ones too. And shall I still go on in this same loose and careless manner, as I have formerly done? No, I now resolve with myself, in the Presence of the most High and Eternal GOD, not only, in general, to walk by Rule, but to fix the Rule I design to walk by; so that, in all my Thoughts, and Words, and Actions, in all Places and Companies, Relations, and Condition, I may still have a sure Guide at hand to direct me, such a one as I can safely depend upon, without any Danger of being deceiv'd or misled, *i. e.* the Holy Scripture. And, therefore,





RESOLUTION II.

*I am resolv'd, by the Grace of God,
to make the Divine Word the Rule
of all the Rules I propose to myself,*



S the Will of GOD is the Rule and Measure of all that is *good*, so there is nothing deserves that Name, but what is agreeable and conformable thereto: And this Will being fully reveal'd and contain'd in the Holy Scripture, it will be necessary for me, in directing my Course over the Ocean of this World, that I should fix my Eye continually upon this Star, steer by this Compafs, and make it the only Land-Mark, by which I am to be guided to my wish'd-for Haven. I must not, therefore, have Recourse to the inward Workings of my own roving Fancy, or the corrupt Dictates of my own carnal Reason; These are but blind Guides, and will certainly lead me into the Ditch of Error, Heresy, and Irreligion, which, in these our self-admiring Days, so many poor Souls have been plunged in: Alas! how many hath the impetuous Torrent of blind Zeal and erroneous Conscience, borne down into a Will-

Will-Worship and voluntary Subjection of themselves to the spurious Offspring of their own deluded Fancies! If the Light that is within them doth but dictate any thing to be done; or rather, if the Whimsey doth but take them, that they must do thus or thus, they presently set about it, without ever consulting the Sacred Writings to see whether 'tis acceptable to GOD, or displeasing to Him. Whereas, for my own part, I know not how any thing should be worthy of GOD's Accepting, that is not of GOD's Commanding. I am sure, the Word of GOD is the good old Way that will certainly bring me to my Father's House; for how should that Way but lead me to Heaven, which Truth itself hath chalk'd out for me? Not as if it was necessary, that every one of my *Resolutions* should be contain'd, Word for Word, in the Holy Scriptures; 'tis sufficient, that they be imply'd in, and agreeable thereto. So that, tho' the Manner of my Expressions may not be found in the Word of GOD, yet the Matter of my *Resolutions* may clearly be drawn from thence. But let me dive a little into the Depth of my sinful Heart! What's the Reason of my thus resolving upon such an exact Conformity to the Will and Word of GOD? Is it to work

Resolutions.

work my Way to Heaven with mine own Hands? to purchase an Inheritance in the Land of Canaan, with the Price of my own Holiness and Religion? or to swim over the Ocean of this World, into the Haven of Happiness, upon the empty Bladders of my own Resolutions? No:



RESOLUTION III.

I am resolv'd, That as I am not able to think or do any thing that is Good, without the Influence of the Divine Grace; so I will not pretend to merit any Favour from GOD, upon Account of any thing I do for His Glory and Service.



ND indeed, I may very well put this Resolution amongst the rest; for should I resolve to perform my Resolutions by mine own Strength, I might as well resolve never to perform them at all: For Truth itself, and my own woful Experience, hath convinc'd me, That I am not able, of myself, so much as to think a good

a good Thought ; and how, then, shall I be able of my self to resolve upon Rules of Holiness, according to the Word of GOD, or to order my Conversation according to these *Resolutions*, without the Concurrence of the Divine Grace? Alas! should the Great GOD be pleased to leave me to myself, to resolve upon what is agreeable to my corrupt Nature, what strange kind of *Resolutions* should I make? What should I resolve upon? Certainly, only nothing but to gratify my carnal Appetite with sensual and sinful Pleasures, to indulge my self in Riot and Excess, to spend my Time, and ravel out my Parts and Talents in the Revels of Sin and Vanity. But now, to *live holily, righteously, and godlily in this present World*, to deny my own, that I may fulfill the Will of GOD; alas! such *Resolutions* as these would never so much as come into my Thoughts, much less would they discover themselves in my outward Conversation.

B u t, suppose I should be able to make good *Resolutions*, and fulfill them exactly in my Life and Actions; yet, what shou'd I do more than my Duty? And what should I be esteem'd of, for doing that? Alas! this is so far from puffing me up, that I am verily persuaded, should I spend all my Time, my Parts, my Strength, my
Gifts,

Gifts, for GOD, and all my Estate upon the Poor ; should I water my Couch continually with my Tears, and fast my Body into a Skeleton ; should I employ each Moment of my Life in the immediate Worship of my Glorious Creator ; so that all my Actions, from my Birth to my Death, should be but one continued Act of Holiness and Obedience ; in a Word, should I live like an Angel in Heaven, and die like a Saint on Earth, yet I know no truer, nor should I desire any better Epitaph to be engraven upon my Tomb, than this, *Here lies an unprofitable Servant.* No, no ; 'tis CHRIST, and CHRIST alone, that my Soul must support itself upon. It is Holiness, indeed, that is the Way to Heaven ; but there is none, none but CHRIST can lead me to it. As the worst of my Sins are pardonable by CHRIST, so are the best of my Duties damnable without Him.

But if so, then whither tend my *Resolutions*? Why so strict, so circumspect a Conversation? Why, 'tis to justify that Faith before others, and my own Conscience, which, I hope, thro' CHRIST, shall justify my Soul before GOD. And I believe farther, That the Holier I live here, the Happier I shall live hereafter ; For tho' I shall not be sav'd for my Works, yet

yet I believe, I shall be sav'd according to them. And thus, as I dare not expect to be sav'd by the Performance of my *Resolutions*, without CHRIST's Merit, so neither do I ever expect to be enabled to perform my *Resolutions*, without His Spirit assisting me therein.

No; 'tis Thyself, my GOD, and my Guide, that I wholly and solely depend upon! Oh! for thine own Name's Sake, for Thy Son's Sake, and for Thy Promise Sake, do Thou both make me to know what Thou wouldest have me to do, and then help me to do what thou wouldest have me to know! Teach me first what to resolve upon, and then enable me to perform my Resolutions; that I may walk with Thee in the Ways of Holiness here, and rest with Thee in the Joys of Happiness hereafter!



ପ୍ରାଣଶବ୍ଦରେ ଜୀବନରେ କିମ୍ବା କିମ୍ବା କିମ୍ବା କିମ୍ବା କିମ୍ବା କିମ୍ବା
କିମ୍ବା କିମ୍ବା କିମ୍ବା କିମ୍ବା କିମ୍ବା କିମ୍ବା କିମ୍ବା କିମ୍ବା

Concerning my Conversation in general.



AVING thus far determin'd in general, to form *Resolutions* for the better regulating of my Life, I must now descend to Particulars, and settle some Rules with myself, to resolve my future Life and Conversation wholly into Holiness and Religion. I know, this is a hard Task to do; but I am sure, 'tis no more than what my G O D and my Father has set me: Why, therefore, should I think much to do it? Shall I grudge to spend my Life for Him, who did not grudge to spend His own Blood for me? Shall not I so live that He may be glorify'd on Earth, who died that I might be glorify'd in Heaven? Especially, considering, that if my whole Life could be sublimated into Holiness, and moulded into an exact Conformity unto the Will of the most High, I should be happy beyond Expression. Oh! what a Heaven should I then live on Earth! What Ravishments of Love and Joy would my Soul be continually possess'd with! Well; I am resolv'd, by the

the Grace of GOD, to try; And to that end, do, this Morning, wholly sequester and set myself apart for GOD, resolving, by the Assistance of His Grace, to make all and every Thought, Word, and Action, to pay their Tribute unto Him. Let this Man mind his Profit, a Second his Pleasures, a Third his Honours, a Fourth Himself, and All their Sins; I am resolv'd to mind and serve my GOD, so as to make Him the *Alpha* and *Omega*, the first and the last of my whole Life. And, that I may always have an exact Copy before me, to write and frame every Letter of this my Life by,

R E S O L U T I O N I.

I am resolv'd, by the Grace of GOD, to make CHRIST the Pattern of my Life here, that so CHRIST may be the Portion of my Soul hereafter.



ET the whole World go whither it will, I am resolv'd to walk in the Steps that my Saviour went in before me: I shall endeavour, in all Places I come into, in all Companies I converse with, in all the Duties I undertake,

in all the Miseries I undergo, still to behaye myself as my Saviour would do, was He in my Place. So that wheresoever I am, or whatsoever I am about, I shall still put this Question to myself, Would my Saviour go hither? Would He do this or that? And, every Morning, consider with myself, Suppose my Saviour was in my stead, had my Business to do, how would he demean Himself this Day? How meek and lowly would He be in his Carriage and Deportment? How circum-spect in His Walking? How savoury in His Discourse? How heavenly in all, even His earthly Employments? Well; and I am resolv'd, by Strength from Himself, to follow Him as near as possible. I know, I can never hope perfectly to transcribe His Copy, but I must endeavour to imitate it in the best Manner I can, that so by doing as He did in Time, I may be where He is to all Eternity. But, alas! His Life was spiritual, and *I am Carnal, sold under Sin*; and every petty Object that doth but please my Senses, will be apt to divert and draw away my Soul from following His Steps. In order therefore to prevent this,







I am crucified to the world.

-I am Nothing; I have Nothing; I covet Nothing but JESUS.

RESOLUTION II.

I am resolv'd, by the Grace of GOD,
to walk by Faith and not by Sight,
on Earth, that so I may live by
Sight, and not by Faith, in Heaven.

ND truly, this *Resolution* is so necessary to the Performance of all the rest, that without it I can do nothing, with it I can do every thing that is required. The Reason why I am so much taken with the Garnish and seeming Beauty of this World's Vanities, so as to step out of the Road of Holiness to catch at, or delight myself in them, is only because I look upon them with an Eye of Sense; for could I behold every thing with the Eye of *Faith*, I should judge of them, not as they seem to me, but as they are in themselves, *Vanity and Vexation of Spirit*. For *Faith* hath a quick and piercing Eye, that can look through the outward *Superficies*, into the inward *Essence* of Things. It can look through the pleasing Bait to the hidden Hook, view the Sting as well as the Honey, the everlasting Punishment as well as the temporal Contentment there is in Sin. It is, as the Apostle

stle very well defines it, *the Substance of Things hoped for, and the Evidence of Things not seen*, Heb. xi. 1. 'Tis *the Substance* of whatsoever is promised by GOD to me, or expected by me from Him : So that by *Faith*, whatsoever I hope for in Heaven, I may have the Substance of upon Earth : And 'tis *the Evidence of Things not seen*, the Presence of what is absent, the clear Demonstration of what wou'd otherwise seem impossible ; so that I can clearly discern, as through a Prospective, hidden Things, and Things afar off, as if they were open, and just at hand. I can look into the deepest Mysteries as fully reveal'd, and see Heaven and Eternity as just ready to receive me.

AND, Oh! could I but always look thro' this Glasf, and be constantly upon the Mount, taking a View of the Land of *Ca-naan*, what Dreams and Shadows would all things here below appear to be ? Well ; by the Grace of GOD, I am resolv'd no longer to tie myself to Sense and Sight, the Fordid and trifling Affairs of this Life, but always to walk as one of the other World, to behave myself in all Places, and at all Times, as one already possess'd of mine Inheritance, and an Inhabitant of the *New Je-rusalem* : By *Faith* assuring myself, I have but a few more Days to live below, a little more

more Work to do : And then I shall lay aside my Glass, and be admitted to a nearer Vision and Fruition of GOD, and *see Him Face to Face.*

By this means, I shall always live, as if I was daily to die ; always speak, as if my Tongue, the next Moment, were to cleave to the Roof of my Mouth : and continually order my Thoughts and Affections in such a manner, as if my Soul were just ready to depart, and take its Flight into the other World. By this means, whatsoever Place I am in, or whatsoever Work I am about, I shall still be with my GOD, and demean myself so, as if, with St. Jerome, I heard the Voice of the Trumpet crying out, *Awake, ye Dead, and come to Judgment !*

AND thus, tho' I am at present here in the Flesh, yet I shall look upon myself as more really an Inhabitant in Heaven, than I am upon Earth. Here I am but as a *Pilgrim* or *Sojourner*, that has *no abiding City*; but there I have a sure and everlasting Inheritance, which CHRIST has purchas'd and prepar'd for me, and which Faith has given me the Possession of. And, therefore, as it is my *Duty*, so will I constantly make it my *Endeavour*, to live up to the Character of a true *Christian*, whose Portion and Conversation is in Hea-

ven, and think it a Disgrace and Dispragement to my Profession, to stoop to, or entangle myself with, such Toys and Trifles, as the Men of the World busy themselves about ; or to feed upon *Husks*, *with Swine*, here below, when it is in my Power, by Faith, to be continually supply'd with spiritual Manna from Heaven, till at last I am admitted to it. And that I may awe my Spirit into the Performance of these, and all other my *Resolutions*,



RESOLUTION III.

*I am resolv'd by the Grace of G O D,
always to be looking upon G O D, as
always looking upon me.*

***** HERESOEVER I am, or whatsover I am a doing, I must still consider the Eye of the Great G O D, as directly intent upon me, viewing and observing all my Thoughts, Words, and Actions, and writing them down in the Book of His Remembrance ; and that all these, unless they be wash'd out with the Tears of Repentance, and cross'd with the

the Blood of my crucify'd Saviour, must still remain on Record, and be brought in Judgment against me at the Great Day. That, therefore, I may always behave myself as in his Presence, it behoves me thoroughly to consider, and be persuaded, not only that my outward Man, but even all the secret Thoughts, the inward Motions and Retirements of my Soul, all the several Windings and Turnings of my Heart, are exactly known and manifest, as anatomiz'd before Him. He knows what I am now a thinking, doing, and writing, as well as I do myself; yea, He sees every Word whilst 'tis in my Heart, before it be brought forth and set down. He knows all the *Resolutions* I have made, and how often, poor Creature! I have broken them already, since I made them.

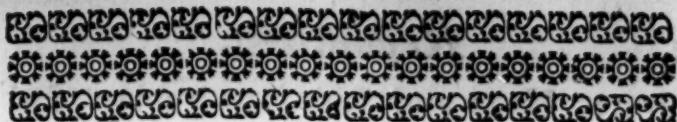
U P O N this Consideration, I resolve to stand my Ground against all Temptations, and whenever I find myself in danger to be drawn aside by them, to oppose the Bent of my corrupt Affections, by these or the like Questions: Am I really in the Presence of the Almighty, the great Lord of Heaven and Earth, and shall I presume to affront Him to his Face, by doing such things as I know are odious and displeasing to Him? I would not commit Adultery in the Presence of my Fellow-Creatures,

tures, and shall I do it in the Presence of the glorious *Jehovah*? I would not steal in the Sight of an Earthly Judge, and shall I do it before the Judge of all the World? If Fear and Shame from Men have such an Influence upon me, as to deter me from the Commission of Sin, how ought I to be mov'd with the Apprehension of GOD's Inspection, who does not only know my Transgressions, but will eternally punish me for them?

MAY these Thoughts and Considerations always take Place in my Heart, and be accompany'd with such happy Effects in my Conversation, that I may live with GOD upon Earth, and so love and fear his Presence in this World, that I may forever enjoy his Glory in the next.



Concerning



Concerning my Thoughts.



UT who am I, poor, proud, sinful Dust and Ashes, that I should expect ever to live so Holy, so Heavenly, as is here suppos'd? *Can Grapes be gather'd from Thorns, or Figs from Thistles?* Can the Fruit be sweet, when the Root is bitter? Or the Streams healthful, when the Fountain's poison'd? No; I must either get me a *new* and *better* Heart, or else it will be impossible for me ever to lead a *new* and *better* Life. But how must I come by this Pearl of inestimable Value, a new Heart? Can I purchase it with my own Riches? or find it in my own Field? Can I raise it from Sin to Holiness? from Earth to Heaven? Or from myself to GOD? Alas! I have endeavour'd it, but I find, by woful Experience, I cannot attain to it: I have been lifting and heaving again and again, to raise it out of the Mire and Clay of Sin and Corruption; but, alas! it will not stir: I have rubb'd and chaf'd it with one Threatning after another, and all
to

to get Heat and Life into it; but still
 'tis as cold and dead as ever: I have
 brought it to the Promises, and set it un-
 der the Droppings of the Sanctuary; I
 have shewn it the Beauty of CHRIST, and
 the Deformity of Sin; but yet 'tis a hard
 and sinful, an earthly and sensual Heart
 still. What, therefore, shall I do with it?
 O my GOD, I bring it unto Thee! Thou
 that madest it a Heart at first, canst only
 make it a *new* Heart now! O do Thou
 purify and refine it, and *renew a right Spi-*
rit within me! Do thou take it into Thy
 Hands, and, out of Thine Infinite Good-
 ness, new mould it up, by thine own
 Grace, into an exact Conformity to Thine
 own Will? Do Thou but give me a New
 Heart, and I shall promise Thee by Thy
 Grace, to lead a New Life, and become
 a New Creature! Do Thou but clear the
 Fountain, and I shall endeavour to look
 to the Streams that flow from it! Which
 that I may be able to do, with the bet-
 ter Success,



R E S O-

R E S O L U T I O N I.

*I am resolv'd, by the Grace of GOD,
to watch as much over the inward
Motions of my Heart, as the out-
ward Actions of my Life.*



OR, my Heart, I perceive, is the Womb, in which all Sin is first conceiv'd, and from which my Saviour tells me, proceed evil Thoughts, Adulteries, Fornications, Murders, Thefts, Covetousness, Wickedness, Deceit, Lasciviousness, an evil Eye, Blasphemy, Pride, Foolishness, Mar. vii. 21, 22. So that as ever I would prevent the Commission of these Sins in my Life, I must endeavour to hinder their Conception in my Heart, following the Wise Man's Council, to keep my Heart with all Diligence, because out of it are the Issues of Life, Prov. iv. 23. Neither is this the only Reason, why I should set so strict a Watch over my Heart, because sinful Thoughts lead to sinful Acts ; but because the Thoughts themselves are sinful, yea, the very First-born of Iniquity ; Which tho' Men cannot pry into or discover, yet the All-seeing G O D knows and observes, and remembers them, as well as the greatest

est Actions of my Life. And oh! what wicked and prophane Thoughts have I formerly entertain'd, not only against G O D, but against C H R I S T, by questioning the Justice of His Laws, and doubting of the Truth of his Revelation, so as to make both His Life and Death of none Effect to me! Which that they may never be laid to my Charge hereafter, I humbly beseech G O D to pardon and absolve me from them, and to give me Grace, for the Remainder of my Life, to be as careful of *thinking*, as of *doing* well, and as fearful of offending Him in my Heart, as of transgressing His Laws in my Life and Conversation. To this end,



R E S O L U T I O N II.

*I am resolv'd, by the Grace of G O D,
to stop every Thought, at its first
Entering into my Heart, and to exa-
mine it, whence it comes, and whi-
ther it tends.*

***** O soon as ever any new Thought
***** begins to bubble in my Soul, I am
***** resolv'd to examine what Stamp
it is of, whether it spring from the pure
Foun-

Fountain of Living Waters, or the polluted Streams of my own Affections ; as also, which way it tends, or takes its Course, towards the Ocean of Happiness, or the Pit of Destruction. And the Reason of this my *Resolution*, I draw from the Experience I have had of the Devil's Temptations, and the Working of my own Corruptions ; by which I find, that there is no Sin I am betray'd into, but what takes its Rise from my inward Thoughts. These are the Tempters that first present some pleasing Object to my View, and then bias my Understanding, and pervert my Will, to comply with the Suggestions. So that tho' the Spirit of GOD is pleas'd to dart a Beam into my Heart at the same time, and shew me the odious and dangerous Effects of such Thoughts ; yet, I know not how or why, I find a prevailing Suggestion within, that tells me, 'tis but a Thought, and that so long as it goes no farther, it cannot do me much Hurt. Under this specious Colour and Pretence, I secretly persuade my self to dwell a little longer upon it ; and finding my Heart pleas'd and delighted with its natural Issue, I give it a little farther Indulgence, till, at last, my Desire breaks out into a Flame, and will be satisfy'd with nothing less than the Enjoyment

ment of the Object it is exercis'd upon. And what Water can quench such a raging Fire, as is thus kindled by the Devil, and blown up by the Bellows of my own inordinate Affections, which the more I think of, the more I increase the Flame? How nearly, therefore, does it concern me to take up this *Resolution* of setting a constant Watch and Guard at the Door of my Heart, that nothing may enter in without a strict Examination? Not as if I could examine every particular Thought that arises in my Heart, for by that means I should do nothing else but examine my Thoughts without Intermision. But this I must do; whenever I find any Thought that bears the Face or Appearance of Sin, I must throw it aside, with the utmost Abhorrence: And when it comes in Disguise, as the Devil under *Samuel's* Mantle, or when it is a Thought I never conceiv'd before, and know not but it may be *bad*, as well as *good*; then, before I suffer it to settle upon my Spirits, I must examine, as well as I can, whether it be sent from Heaven or Hell, and what Message it comes about, and what will be the Issue of it. And thus, by the Divine Assistance, I shall let nothing into my Heart, but what will bring me nearer to my GOD, and set

me

Resolutions.

577

me at a greater Distance from the Evil and Punishment of Sin. Neither do I think it my Duty only to be so watchful against such Thoughts as are in themselves sinful; but,

RESOLUTION III.

I am resolv'd, by the Grace of G O D,
to be as fearful to let in vain, as
careful to keep out sinful Thoughts.



Do not look upon *vain* Thoughts as only tending to *Sin*, but as in themselves *sinful*; for that which makes Sin to be Sin, is the Want of Conformity to the Will of GOD; and that *vain* Thoughts are not conformable and agreeable to the Divine Will, appears, in that G O D Himself, by the Mouth of his Royal Prophet, expressly saith, *I hate vain Thoughts*, Psal. cxix. 113. Again, *vain* Thoughts are therefore *sinful*, because they have in them nothing that can denominate them *good*: For, as in a Moral Sense, there is never a particular individual *Act*, so nei-

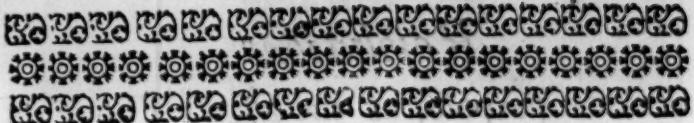
ther is there any particular *Thought*, but what is either *good* or *bad*, in some respect or other. There is not a Moment of my Life, but 'tis my Duty either to be *thinking*, or *speaking*, or *doing Good*; so that whensoever I am not thus employ'd, I come short of my Duty, and, by Consequence, am guilty of Sin.

B u t what are these *vain* Thoughts I am thus resolving against? Why, all Wandrings and Distractions in Prayer, or in hearing the Word of G O D ; all useless, trifling, and impertinent Thoughts, that do not belong to, nor further, the Work I am about, the grand Affair of my Salvation, may properly be call'd *Vain Thoughts*. And, alas! What Swarms of these are continually crowding into my Heart? How have I thought away whole Hours together, about I know not what Chimeras, whereof one scarce ever depends upon another: Sometimes entertaining myself with the Pleasures of Sense, as Eating and Drinking, and such-like earthly Enjoyments; sometimes building Castles in the Air, and clambring up to the Pinnacle of Wealth and Honour, which I am not half way got up to, but down I fall again into a Fool's Paradise?

O r, if I chance, at any time, to think a good while upon one thing, it is just to
as

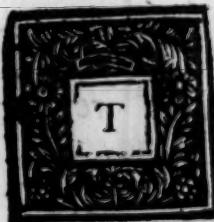
as much purpose, as the Man's Thoughts were, which I have sometimes heard of, and smil'd at, who having an Egg in his Hand, by a sort of a Chimerical *Climax*, improv'd it into an Estate ; but while he was thus pleasing himself with these imaginary Products, down dropt the Egg, and all his Hens, and Cattle, and House, and Land, that he had rais'd from it, vanish'd in the Fall. These, and such-like, are the vain Thoughts that I must, for the future, endeavour to avoid ; and tho' it will be impossible for me wholly to prevent their first entring into my Mind, yet I resolve, by the Grace of GOD, not to harbour or dwell upon, or delight myself in them. And then, notwithstanding they are, in some Sense, sinful, yet they will not be imputed to me as such, provided I use my utmost Endeavours to avoid them. Which that I may be the better able to do,





RESOLUTION IV.

*I am resolv'd, by the Grace of G O D,
to be always exercising my Thoughts
upon good Objects, that the Devil
may not exercise them upon bad.*



HE Soul, being a spiritual Substance, is always in Action, and its proper and immediate Act is Thinking, which is as natural and proper to the Soul, as Extension is to the Body: 'Tis that upon which all the other Actings of the Soul are grounded; so that neither our Apprehensions of, nor Affections to, any Object, can be actuated without it. And hence it is, that I think the Soul is very properly defined, *Substantia Cogitans*, a Thinking Substance; for there is nothing else but a Spirit can think, and there is no Spirit but always doth think. And this I find, by Experience, to be so true and certain, that if at any time I have endeavour'd to think of Nothing, (as I have sometimes done) I have spent all the time in thinking upon that very Thought. How

How much, therefore, doth it concern me, to keep my Soul in continual Exercise upon what is Good? for, be sure, if I do not set it on work, the *Devil* will; and if it do not work for G O D, it will work for *Him*: I know, sinful Objects are more agreeable to a sinful Soul; but, I am sure, Holy Thoughts are more conformable to a Holy G O D. Why, therefore, should I spend and ravel out my Thoughts upon that which will destroy my Soul? No, no; I shall henceforth endeavour always to be employing my Thoughts upon something that is Good; and, therefore, to have good Subjects constantly at hand to think upon, [as the Attributes of G O D, the Glory of Heaven, the Misery of Hell, the Merits of C H R I S T, the Corruption of my Nature, the Sinfulness of Sin, the Beauty of Holiness, the Vanity of the World, the Immortality of the Soul, and the like;] and likewise to take Occasion, from the Objects I meet or converse with in the World, to make such Remarks and Reflections, as may be for my Advantage and Improvement in my Spiritual Affairs. For, there is nothing in the World, tho' it be never so *bad*, but what I may exercise *good* Thoughts upon: And my Neglect, in this kind, has been the real Occasion of all those vain Thoughts that have

hitherto possess'd my Soul. I have not kept them close to their Work, to think upon what is Good, and, therefore, they have run out into those Extravagancies, which, by the Blessing of G O D, in the Performance of these *Resolutions*, I shall endeavour to avoid.

I T is, indeed, a singular Advantage of that High and Heavenly Calling, in which the Most High, of his Wisdom and Goodness, has been pleas'd to place me, that all the Objects we converse with, and all the Subjects we exercise our Thoughts upon, are either G O D and Heaven, or something relating to them. So that we need not go out of our common Road to meet with this Heavenly Company, Good Thoughts. But then, I do not account every Thought of GOD or Heaven, which only swims in my Brain, to be a Good and Holy Thought, unless it sinks down into my Heart and Affections, i. e. unless to my Meditations of G O D and another World, I join a Longing for Him, a Rejoicing in Him, and a Solacing myself in the Hopes of a future Enjoyment of Him. Neither will this be any Hindrance, but a Furtherance to my Studies; for, as I know no Divine Truths as I ought, unless I know them practically and experimentally; so I never think I have any clear

Appre-

Apprehensions of G O D, till I find my Affections are inflamed towards Him ; or that ever I understand any Divine Truth aright, till my Heart be brought into Subjection to it.

THIS Resolution, therefore, extends itself, not only to the Subject *Matter* of my Thoughts, but also to the *Quality* of them, with regard to Practice, that they may influence my Life and Conversation, that whether I *speak*, or *write*, or *eat*, or *drink*, or whatsoever I do, I may still season all, even my commonest Actions, with Heavenly Meditations ; there being nothing I can set my Hand to, but I may likewise set my Heart a working upon it. Which, accordingly, I shall endeavour, by the Blessing of GOD, to do. And, for the better Ordering of my Thoughts,



ଭେଦଭିନ୍ନ ପରିମାଣରେ କାହାକାହାକାହାକାହା
କାହାକାହାକାହାକାହାକାହାକାହାକାହାକାହା
କାହାକାହାକାହାକାହାକାହାକାହାକାହାକାହାକାହା

RESOLUTION V.

*I am resolv'd, by the Grace of GOD,
so to marshal my Thoughts, that
they may not jostle out one another,
nor any of them prejudice the Busi-
ness I am about.*



Y Soul being by Nature swift and nimble, and by Corruption inordinate and irregular in its Operations, I can never set myself to think upon one thing, but presently another presses in, and another after that, and so on, till by thinking of so many things at once, I can think upon nothing to any purpose. And hence it is, that I throw away thousands of Thoughts each Day for nothing, which, if well managed, might prove very profitable and advantageous to me. To prevent, therefore, this tumultuous, desultory, and useless Working of my Thoughts, as I have already resolv'd to fix and settle my Heart upon necessary, and useful, and good Objects, so, to prevent my Thoughts rolling from one thing to another, or leaping from the Top of one to the Height of

of another Object, I must now endeavour to rank and digest them into Order and Method, that they may, for the future, be more steady and regular in their Pursuits. I know, the Devil and my own corrupt Nature will labour to break the Ranks, and confound the Order of them; What Stratagem, therefore, shall I use, to prevent this Confusion? I shall endeavour, by the Grace of GOD, whensoever I find any idle Thoughts begin to frisk and rove out of the way, to call them in again, and set them to work upon one or other of those Objects before-mention'd, and to keep them, for some time, fix'd and intent upon it; and, considering the Relations and Dependencies of one thing upon another, not to suffer any foreign Ideas, such, I mean, as are Impertinent to the Chain of Thoughts I am upon, to joustle them out, or to divert my Mind another way. No, not tho' they be otherwise good Thoughts; for Thoughts in themselves good, when they crowd in unseasonably, are sometimes attended with very ill Effects, by interrupting and preventing some good Purposes and Resolutions, which might prove more effectual for promoting GOD's Glory, the Good of others, and the Comfort of our own Souls.

THESE,

THESE, and such-like, are the Methods by which I design and resolve to regulate my Thoughts: And since I can do nothing without the Divine Assistance, I earnestly beg of G O D to give me such a Measure of His Grace, as may enable me effectually to put these *Resolutions* in Practice, that I may not think and resolve in vain.



Concerning my Affections.

UT whilst I am thus ranging my Thoughts, I find something of a Passion or Inclination within me, either drawing me to, or driving me from every thing I think on; so that I cannot so much as think upon a Thought, but 'tis either pleasing or displeasing to me, according to the Agreeableness or Disagreeableness of the Object it is placed upon, to my Natural Affections. If it comes under the pleasing Dress and Appearance of Good, I readily choose and embrace it; if otherwise, I am as eagerly bent to refuse and reject it. And these two Acts of the Will are naturally founded in those two reigning Passions of the Soul, Love and Hatred, which I cannot but look upon

on as the Grounds of all its other Motions and Affections. For what are those other Passions of Desire, Hope, Joy, and the like, but Love in its several Postures ? And what else can we conceive of Fear, Grief, Abhorrence, &c. but so many different Expressions of Hatred, according to the several Circumstances that the displeasing Object appears to be under. Doth my Understanding represent any thing to my Will, under the Notion of *good* and *pleasant* ? My Will is presently taken and delighted with it, and so places its Love upon it ; and this Love, if the Object be present, inclines me to embrace it with Joy ; if absent, it puts forth itself into Desire ; if easy to be attain'd, it comforts itself with Hope ; if difficult, it arms itself with Courage ; if impossible, it boils up into Anger ; if obstructed, it presently falls down into Despair.

ON the other hand, Doth my Understanding represent any Object to my Will, as *evil*, or *painful*, or *deformed* ? How doth it immediately shrink and gather up itself into a Loathing and Hatred of it ! And this Hatred, if the ungrateful Object be present, puts on the mournful Sables of Grief and Sorrow ; if it be at any distance from it, it boils up into Detestation and Abhorrence ; if ready to fall upon

it,

it, it shakes for Fear ; if difficult to be prevented, it strengthens itself with Courage and Magnanimity, either to conquer or undergo it. These Affections, therefore, being thus the constant Attendants of my Thoughts, it behoves me as much to look to those, as to the other ; especially, when I consider, that not only my Thoughts, but even my Actions too, are generally determin'd to Good or Bad, accordingly as they are influenc'd by them. That my Affections therefore, as well as my Thoughts, may be duly regulated,

R E S O L U T I O N I.

*I am resolv'd, by the Grace of GOD,
always to make my Affections subser-
vient to the Dictates of my Under-
standing, that my Reason may not
follow, but guide my Affections.*



THE Affections being, of themselves, blind and inordinate, unless they are directed by Reason and Judgment, they either move toward a *wrong Object*, or pursue the *right* in a *wrong Way*. And this Judgment must be mature and deliberate,

berate, such as arises from a clear Apprehension of the Nature of the Object that affects me, and a thorow Consideration of the several Circumstances that attend it. And great Care must be taken, that I do not impose upon myself by Fancy and Imagination, that I do not mistake Fancy for Judgment, or the capricious Humours of my roving Imagination, for the solid Dictates of a well-guided Reason : For, my Fancy is as wild as my Affections : and if *the Blind lead the Blind, they will both fall into the Ditch.*

AND alas ! how oft am I deceiv'd in this Manner ! If I do but fancy a thing *good* and *lovely*, how eager are my Affections in the Pursuit of it ? If I do but fancy any thing *evil* and *hurtful* to me, how doth my Heart presently rise up against it, or grieve and sorrow for it ? And this, I believe, hath been the Occasion of all the Enormities and Extravagancies I have been guilty of, through the whole Course of my past Life, divesting me of my Reasonable Faculties, as to the Acts and Exercises of them, and subjecting my Soul to the Powers of Sense, that I could not raise my Affections above them. Thus, for Instance, I have not lov'd Grace, because my Fancy cou'd not see its Beauty ; I have not loath'd Sin, because my Fancy cou'd

cou'd not comprehend its Misery ; and I have not truly desir'd Heaven, because my Fancy could not reach its Glory : Whereas if the transient Beauty and Lustre of this World's Vanities, was but presented to my View, how has my Fancy mounted up to the highest Pitch of Pleasure and Ambition, and inflam'd my Heart with the Desire of them ?

AND thus, poor Wretch, have I been carry'd about with the powerful Charms of Sense, without having any other Guide of my Affections, but what is common to the very Brutes that perish ? Fancy suppling that place in the Sensitive, which Reason does in the Rational Soul. And, alas ! What is this, but, with *Nebuchadnezzar*, to leave Communion with Men, and herd myself with the Flocks of the Beasts of the Field ? And, what a Shame and Reproach is this to the Image of GOD, in which I was created ?

O H ! Thou, that art the Author of my Nature, help me, I beseech Thee, to act more conformably to it, for the time to come : that I may no longer be bewilder'd or misled by the blind Conduct of my straggling Fancy, this *Ignisfatuus*, that hurries me over Bogs and Precipices to the Pit of Destruction, but that I may bring all my Affections and Actions to the Standard of a clear

a clear and sound Judgment ; and let that Judgment be guided by the unerring Light of Thy Divine Word ; that so I may neither love, desire, fear, nor detest any thing, but what my Judgment, thus form'd, tells me I ought to do !

I K N O W, it will be very hard thus to subject my Affections to the Dictates and Commands of my Judgment : But howsoever, it is my Resolution, this Morning, in the Presence of Almighty G O D, to endeavour it, and never to suffer my Heart to settle its Affections upon any Object, till my Judgment hath pass'd its Sentence upon it. And as I will not suffer my Affections to run before my Judgment; so, whenever that is determin'd, I stedfastly resolve to follow it ; that so my Apprehensions and Affections always going together, I may be sure to walk in the direct Path of God's Commandments, and enter the Gate that leads to everlasting Life. And, the better to facilitate the Performance of this General *Resolution*, it being necessary to descend to Particulars ;



R E S O L U T I O N II.

*I am resolv'd, by the Grace of G O D,
to love G O D, as the best of Goods,
and to hate Sin, as the worst of Evils.*



S GOD is the Center of our *Concupiscent* Affections, so Sin is the Object of those we call *Irascible*: And the Affections of Love and Hatred being the Ground of all the rest, I must have a great Care, that I do not mistake or miscarry in them: For if *these* be plac'd upon *wrong* Objects, 'tis impossible any of the *rest* shou'd be plac'd upon *right* ones. In order, therefore, to prevent such a Miscarriage, as GOD is the greatest Good, and Sin the greatest Evil, I resolve to love GOD above all things else in the World, and to hate Sin to the same degree; and so to love other things only in relation to GOD; and to hate nothing but in reference to Sin.

As for the first, The Loving GOD above all things, there is nothing seems more reasonable; inasmuch as there is nothing lovely in any Creature, but what it receives from GOD; and by how much the more 'tis like to GOD, by so much

the

the more 'tis lovely unto us. Hence it is, that Beauty, or an exact Symmetry and Proportion of Parts and Colours, so attracts our Love, because it so much resembles GOD, who is Beauty and Perfection itself. And hence it is, likewise, that Grace is the most lovely thing in the World, next to GOD, as being the Image of GOD Himself stamp'd upon the Soul ; nay, it is not only the Image and Representation, but 'tis the Influence and Communication of Himself to us ; so that the more we have of Grace, we may safely say, so much the more we have of GOD, within us. Why, therefore, should I grudge my Love to Him, who only deserves it ; who is not only infinitely Lovely in Himself, but the Author and Perfection of all Loveliness in His Creatures ? Why, the true Reason is, that my Affections have run a gadding without my Judgment, or else my Judgment hath been baulk'd or anticipated by my Fancy ; whereas, now that my Apprehensions of GOD are a little clear'd up, and my Judgment leads the Way, tho' no body sees me, yet, methinks, I cannot but blush at myself, that I should ever lie doting upon these Dreams and Shadows here below, and not fix my Affections upon the infinite Beauty and All-sufficiency of G O D above, who deserves my Love and Admiration

ration so infinitely beyond them. Howsoever, therefore, I have heretofore plac'd my Affections upon other things above G O D, I am now resolv'd to love G O D, not only above many, or most things, but above all things else in the World.

AND here, by *loving GOD*, I do not understand that *sensitive* Affection I place upon *material Objects*; for it is impossible, that that should be fix'd upon G O D, who is a pure *Spiritual Being*; but that, as by the deliberate Choice of my Will, I take Him for my chiefest Good, so I ought to prefer Him as such, before my nearest and dearest Possessions, Interests, or Relations, and whatsoever else may at any time stand in Competition with Him.

AND thus, as I shall endeavour to *love GOD*, so likewise to *hate Sin*, above all things: And this is as necessary as the former; for all things else have something of Good in them, as they are made by G O D; but Sin being, in its own Nature, a Privation of Good, and directly opposite to the Nature and Will of G O D, (as I have before shew'd) it has nothing of Beauty or Amiability to recommend it to my Affections. On the contrary, 'tis a Compound of Deformity and Defilement, that is always attended with Punishment and Misery, and must, therefore, be

be the Object of my Hatred and Abhorrence, wheresoever I find it. For as GOD is the Center of all that is Good, so is Sin the Fountain of all the Evil in the World. All the Strife and Contention, Ignominy and Disgrace, Misfortunes and Afflictions, that I observe in the World; all the Diseases of my Body, and Infirmities of my Mind; all the Errors of my Understanding, and Irregularities of my Will and Affections; in a word, all the Evils whatsoever, that I am affected with, or subject to, in this World, are still the Fruits and Effects of Sin: For, if Man had never offended the Chiefest Good, he had never been subject to this Train of Evils which attended his Transgression. Whensoever, therefore, I find myself begin to detest and abhor any Evil, I shall, for the future, endeavour to turn my Eyes to the Spring-Head, and loath and detest the Fountain that sends forth all those bitter and unwholsome Streams, as well as the Channels of those corrupt Hearts in which they flow. And, for this Reason, I resolve to hate Sin wheresoever I find it, whether in myself or in others, in the best of Friends, as well as the worst of Enemies. Love, I know, and Charity, *covers a Multitude of Sins*, and where we love the Man, we are all of us but too apt to oyerlook, or excuse,

cuse, his Faults. For the Prevention of this, therefore, I firmly resolve, in all my Expressions of Love to my Fellow-Creatures, so to love the Person, as yet to hate his Sins ; and so to hate his Sins, as yet to love his Person. The last of which, I hope, I shall not find hard to practise, my Nature, by the Blessing of GOD, being not easily inclin'd to hate any Man's Person whatsoever ; and the former will not be much more difficult, when I consider, that by how much more I love my Friend, by so much more shou'd I hate whatsoever will be offensive or destructive to Him.

HAVING thus fix'd my *Resolutions*, with regard to those two Commanding Passions of my Soul, *Love and Hatred*;



RESO-

ଭ୍ରାତାଭ୍ରାତାଭ୍ରାତାଭ୍ରାତାଭ୍ରାତାଭ୍ରାତାଭ୍ରାତାଭ୍ରାତା
ଭ୍ରାତାଭ୍ରାତାଭ୍ରାତାଭ୍ରାତାଭ୍ରାତାଭ୍ରାତାଭ୍ରାତାଭ୍ରାତାଭ୍ରାତା

RESOLUTION III.

I am resolv'd, by the Assistance of Divine Grace, to make GOD the principal Object of my Joy, and Sin the principal Object of my Grief and Sorrow; so as to grieve for Sin more than Suffering, and for Suffering, only for Sin's sake.



HE Affections of Joy and Grief are the immediate Issues of Love and Hatred, and therefore, not at all to be separated in their Object. Having, therefore, resolv'd to love, I cannot but resolve likewise to rejoice in GOD above all things; for the same Measure of Love I have towards any thing, the same Measure of Complacency and Delight I must necessarily have in the Enjoyment of it. As, therefore, I love G O D above all things, and other things only in Subserviency to Him, so must I rejoice in GOD above all things, and in other things only as coming from Him. I know, I not only may, but must rejoice in the Mercies and Blessings that GOD confers upon me; but 'tis still my Duty to rejoice more in

O 3 what

what G O D is in Himself, than in what he is pleas'd to communicate to me : So that I am not only bound to rejoice in GOD, when I have *nothing* else, but when I have *all things* else to rejoice in. Let, therefore, my Riches, Honours, or my Friends, fail me ; Let my Pleasures, my Health, and Hope, and All, fail me ; I am still resolv'd, by His Grace, to rejoice in the L O R D, and to joy in the G O D of my Salvation. On the other hand, Let Honour or Riches be multiply'd upon me ; Let Joy and Pleasure, and all that a carnal Heart (like mine) can wish for or desire, be thrown upon me ; yet am I still resolv'd, that as it is my Business to serve G O D, so shall it be my Delight and Comfort to rejoice in Him.

A N D as GOD shall thus be my chiefest Joy, so shall Sin be my greatest Grief ; for I account no Condition miserable, but that which results from, or leads me unto Sin : So that when any thing befalls me, which may bear the Face of Suffering, and fill my Heart with Sorrow, I shall still endeavour to keep off the Smart, till I know from whence it comes. If Sin has kindled the Fire of GOD's Wrath against me, and brought these Judgments upon me, Oh ! what a heavy Load shall I then feel upon my Soul ? And how shall I groan and complain

complain under the Burden of it? But if there be nothing of the Poison of Sin dropp'd into this Cup of Sorrows, tho' it may perhaps prove bitter to my Senses, yet it will, in the end, prove healthful to my Soul; as being not kindled at the Furnace of GOD's Wrath, but at the Flames of his Love and Affection for me. So that I am so far from having Cause to be sorry for the Sufferings He brings upon me, that I have much greater Cause to rejoice in them, as being an Argument of the Love and Affection He bears to me; *For, whom the Lord loveth He chasteneth, and scourgeth every Son whom He receiveth*, Heb. xii. 6.

AND having thus resolv'd to rejoice in nothing but GOD, and grieve for nothing but Sin, I must not be cast down and dejected at every Providence which the Men here below count a Loss or Affliction ; for, certainly, all the Misery I find in any thing extrinsical, is created by myself ; nothing but what is in me being properly an Affliction to me : so that 'tis my Fancy that is the Ground of Misery in all things without myself. If I did not fancy some Evil or Misery in the Loss of such an Enjoyment, it would be no Misery at all to me ; because I am still the same as I was, and have as much as I had before. For 'tis G O D that is the Portion of my Soul ;

and, therefore, should I lose every thing I have in the World besides, yet having GOD, I cannot be said to lose any thing, because I have Him that hath, and is, all things in Himself. Whensoever, therefore, any thing befalls me, that uses to be Matter of Sorrow and Dejection to me, I must not presently be affected with, nor dejected at it, but still behave myself like an Heir of Heaven, and, living above the Smiles and Frowns of this World, account nothing Matter of Joy, but so far as I enjoy of GOD's Love; nor any thing Matter of Sorrow, but so much as I see of his Anger in it.



R E S O L U T I O N IV.

*I am resolv'd, by the Grace of GOD,
to desire spiritual Mercies more than
temporal; and temporal Mercies
only in reference to spiritual.*



AVING rectify'd the Balance
of my Judgment according
to Scripture; when I wou'd
begin to weigh *temporal*
Things with *spiritual*, I
find there is no Proportion,
and so no Comparison to be made betwixt
them.

them. And will any Wise Man, then, that pretends to Reason, be at a stand which of these to choose, which to esteem the best, or desire most? Alas! What is there in the World, that can fill the vast Desires of my Soul, but only He, who is infinitely above Me and my Desires too? Will Riches do it? No, I may as soon undertake to fill my Barns with Grace, as my Heart with Gold, and as easily stuff my Bags with Virtue, as ever satisfy my Desires with Wealth. Do I hunt after Pleasures? These may, indeed, charm and delight my Brutish Senses, but can never be agreeable, or proportionate to my Spiritual Faculties. Do I grasp at Honour and Popularity? These, again, are as empty and unsatisfying as the former; they may make me look High and Great in the Eye of the World, turn my Head giddy with Applause, or puff up my Heart with Pride, but they can never fill up the Measure of its Desires. And, thus, if I shou'd have the whole World at my Command, and cou'd, with *Alexander*, wield both Sword and Scepter over all the Nations and Languages of it, wou'd this content me? or rather, shou'd I not sit down and weep, with him, that I had not another World to conquer and possess? Whereas, GOD being an *infinite* Good, 'tis impossible for me to desire any thing, which

which I may not enjoy in Him and His Mercies; Let me, or any other Creature, extend our Desires never so far, still the Graces and Blessings of this *Infinite GOD* will be infinitely beyond them all. Inso-much that tho' Ten Thousand Worlds are not able to satisfy One Soul, yet one GOD is able to satisfy Ten Thousand Souls; yea, and Ten Millions more to them, as well as if there was only One Soul in all the World to satisfy.

C O M E, therefore, my dear Lord and Saviour! whilst Thy Servant is breathing after Thee; and possess my Heart with the Spiritual Blessings of Grace and Faith, Peace and Charity; and let none of these empty and transient Delights of this World stand in Competition with them! Thou art the Source and Center of all my Wishes and Desires; even *as the Hart panteth after the Water-Brook, so panteth my Soul after Thee, O G O D!* Oh! When shall I appear in Thy Presence? When, when shall that Blessed Time come, that I shall see Thy Sacred Majesty, Face to Face? This is a Mercy, I confess, which I cannot expect, whilst imprison'd in the Body; but, howsoever, tho' I must not yet appear before Thee, do Thou vouchsafe to appear in Me, and give me such Glympses of thy Love and Graces here, as may be

be an Earnest of the Bliss and Glory I am
to enjoy hereafter.

R E S O L U T I O N V.

*I am resolv'd, by the Grace of G O D,
to hope for nothing so much as the
Promises, and to fear nothing so much
as the Threatnings of G O D.*

MY Soul being inflamed with
Holy Desires after G O D,
my Heart cannot but be big
with the Hopes and Expe-
tations of Him : And, tru-
ly, as there is nothing that I
can absolutely desire, so neither is there
any thing that I can assuredly hope for and
depend upon, but G O D Himself, and the
Promises He has made to me in His Divine
Word. For, as all things derive their Being
and Subsistence from Him, so they are all
at His Beck and Command, and are acted
and influenc'd as His Wisdom and Pleasure
sees fit to order them. All the Secondary
Causes are in His Hand, and He turns them
which way soever He will ; so that howso-
ever improbable and disproportionate the
Means He uses may appear to be, He ne-
ver fails to accomplish the End, or what-
ever

ever He *wills* and *decrees* to be done. And, therefore, where-ever I meet with any *Promises* made over to the Faithful in His Sacred Word, (since they are the Promises of one who is infinitely *just* and *true*, who can neither dissemble, nor deceive) I cannot in the least doubt, but they will be punctually fulfill'd, and if I am of that happy Number, (as I trust, thro' the Merits of **CHRIST**, and my own sincere Endeavours, I shall approve myself to be) I have as much Assurance of being Partaker of them, as if I had them actually in Possession, or as any of the Faithful Servants of GOD, who have already experienc'd the Accomplishment of them.

But, suppose GOD shou'd not favour me with the bright Part of His Promises, but, instead of the Blessings of Health and Prosperity, should visit me with Crosses and Afflictions ; yet I have still the same Grounds for my Hope and Confidence in Him, and may say with the Psalmist, *The Lord is my Helper, I will not fear what the Devil or Man can do unto me.* For, tho' their Spight and Malice may sometimes cross, afflict, and persecute me ; yet, since I am assur'd, they are only as Instruments in the Hand of GOD, that cannot go beyond their Commission, nor make me suffer more than I am able to bear, I may comfort

comfort myself under all these Afflictions, by the same Divine Promise that St. Paul had recourse to, on the like Occasion ; to wit, *That all shall work together for Good to them that love G O D, who are the Called, according to his purpose,* Rom. viii. 28. The Devil cou'd not touch the Possessions of Job, till he had receiv'd a Commission from GOD ; nor cou'd he come near His Body, till that Commission was renew'd ; and so, neither can he, or any Creature whatsoever throw any Evil upon me, without the Divine Permission ; and even That, tho' it seems to be Evil, shall really, in the End, turn to my Benefit and Advantage. Oh ! what a Sovereign Antidote is this against all Despondency and Despair, even under the deepest and severest Tryals ? Permit me, O my God ! to apply this sacred Promise to myself, and say, I am assur'd of it, by my own Experience ! For I can hardly remember any one thing that ever happen'd to me, in the whole Course of my Life, even to the Crossing of my most earnest Desires, and highest Expectations, but what, I must confess, to the Praise of Thy Grace and Goodness, has really, in the End, turn'd to my Advantage another Way. Oh ! make me truly sensible of all thy Promises to and Dealings with, me, that whatever Storms and Surges may arise in the tempestuous

pestuous Ocean of this transient World, I may still fix the Anchor of my Hope and Happiness in Thee, who art the Source and Spring of all Blessings, and without whom no Evil or Calamity cou'd ever befall me !

AND as the *Promises* of GOD, upon all these Accounts, are to be the *Object* of my *Hope*; so are his *Threatnings* to be of my *Fear* and *Aversion*: As the *former* are of excellent Use to *raise* and *revive* the most drooping *Hearts*, so the *latter* are of Weight enough to *sink*, and *depress* the stoutest and most undaunted *Spirits*, and make them lick up the Dust of *Horror* and *Despair*. Not to mention any thing of the exquisite and eternal Miseries denounc'd against the Wicked in the next World, with which the Scriptures every-where abound, there is one Punishment threaten'd to be inflicted here, which is, of itself, sufficient to do this; and that is, in *Mal. ii. 2.* *If ye will not hear, and if ye will not lay it to Heart, to give Glory to My Name, saith the Lord of Hosts, I will even send a Curse upon you, and I will curse your Blessings.* Most dreadful Sentence! which none, that consider aright, can be able to read, without Trembling and Astonishment. Alas! if G O D should curse me, where shou'd I seek for Blessing, since He is the only Fountain from which it flows, and by which it is

is convey'd and communicated to me? And if He shou'd curse my very Blessings, what cou'd I hope for, but Misery and Despair? My Health, my Wealth, my Preferments, my Relations, nay, my very Life itself, wou'd all be accrû'd to me; and what is yet worse, even my Spiritual Exercises and Performances, upon which I chiefly build my Hopes of Happiness, my Preaching, Praying, and Communicating, wou'd all become a Snare and a Curse to me: Yea, and CHRIST Himself, who came into the World to bless and redeem me, if I walk not in His Fear, believe not His Gospel, or give not Glory to His Name, will Himself be a Curse and Condemnation to me. So that I may say of every thing I have, or enjoy, or expect, All these GOD has made Curses to me, because I have not bless'd and glorify'd Him in them. Oh! who wou'd not tremble and be wrought upon by these Threatnings? Who wou'd not fear Thee, O King of Nations, who art thus terrible in Thy Judgments? Who wou'd not love and obey Thee, who art so gracious in Thy Promises? Teach me, I beseech Thee, so to place my Fear upon the *former*, that I may still fix my Hope upon the *latter*, that tho' I fear Thy dreadful Curses, yet I may never despair of Thy tender Mercies!

R E S O-

RESOLUTION VI.

I am resolv'd, by the Grace of GOD, to arm myself with that spiritual Courage and Magnanimity, as to press thro' all Duties and Difficulties whatsoever, for the Advancement of GOD's Glory, and my own Happiness.



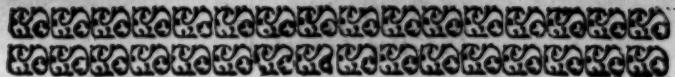
CHRISTIANITY is well termed a *Warfare*; for a Warfare it is, wherein no Danger can be prevented, no Enemy conquer'd, no Victory obtain'd, without much Courage and Resolution. I have not only many Outward Enemies to grapple with, but I have myself, my worst Enemy, to encounter and subdue. As for those Enemies which are not near me, by the Assistance of GOD's Spirit, I can make pretty good Shift to keep them at the Sword's Point: But this Enemy that is gotten within me, has so often foil'd and disarm'd me, that I have Reason to say, as David did of his Enemies, *It is too strong for me*; And as he said of the Chief of his, *I shall, one day, fall by the Hands of Saul*; so have I too much Occasion to say, *I shall fall*

fall by Myself, as being Myself the greatest Enemy to my own Spiritual Interest and Concerns. How necessary is it, then, that I shou'd raise and muster up all my Force and Courage, put on my Spiritual Armour, and make myself strong in the LORD, and in the Power of His Might? I know, I must strive, before I can *enter in at the streight Gate*; I must win the Crown, before I can wear it and be a Member of the Church Militant, before I be admitted into the Church Triumphant. In a word, I must go thro' a solitary Wilderness, and conquer many Enemies, before I come to the Land of *Canaan*; or else I must never be possess'd of it. What then? Shall I lose my Glory, to balk my Duty? Shall I let go my glorious and eternal Possession, to save myself from a seeming Hardship, which the Devil would persuade me to be a Trouble and an Affliction? Alas! if CHRIST had laid aside the great Work of my Redemption, to avoid the Undergoing of GOD's Anger and Man's Malice, what a miserable Condition had I been in? And, therefore, whatever Taunts and Reproaches I meet with, from the Presumptuous and Prophane, the Infidel and Atheistical Reprobates of the Age; Let them laugh at my Profession, or mock at what they are pleased to call Preciseness; Let

P them

them defraud me of my just Rights, or traduce and bereave me of my Good Name and Reputation ; Let them vent the utmost of their poisonous Malice and Envy against me ; I have this comfortable Reflexion still to support me, That if I suffer all this for CHRIST's sake, 'tis in the Cause of one who suffer'd a thousand times more for mine ; and, therefore, it ought to be Matter of Joy and Triumph, rather than of Grief and Dejection to me : Especially, considering, that *these my light Afflictions, which are but for Moment, will work out for me a far more exceeding and eternal Weight of Glory.* Upon the Prospect of which, I firmly resolve, notwithstanding the growing Strength of Sin, and the overbearing Prevalency of my own corrupt Affections, to undertake all Duties, and undergo all Miseries, that GOD, in His infinite Wisdom, thinks fit to lay upon me, or exercise my Patience in.





RESOLUTION VII.

I am resolv'd, by the Grace of GOD, so to be angry, as not to sin; and, therefore, to be angry at nothing but Sin.

HE former Part of the *Resolution* is founded in the express Command of S. Paul, *be ye angry, and sin not*, Eph. iv. 26. And the latter is an *Explication* of, as well as an *Inference* drawn from it. For, if Anger be not only lawful, but a Duty, as is here suppos'd, when it does not involve us in Sin; the only Difficulty is, to know how that Passion ought to be qualify'd, to justify the Exercise of it without being guilty of Sin: And the Circumstances or Qualifications required for this, are, First, That it be plac'd upon a due Object; and, Secondly, That it do not exceed its proper Bounds.

Now, as nothing can deserve my Anger, but what is disagreeable to my Nature, and offensive to the Author of it, so nothing but Sin can properly be called its Object. The chief thing that I am to aim at in my Actions, is the Honouring, Serving, and Pleasing of GOD; and how can I serve and please GOD, in being an-

gry at any thing but what I know is displeasing to Him ? I may be scorn'd, reproach'd, and vilify'd among my Equals, or accus'd, condemn'd, and punish'd by my Superiors ; and these are Treatments that are but too apt to raise and transport Men into Anger and Revenge : But then, before I suffer this Passion to boil up in me, I ought to consider whether I have not behaved myself so as to deserve this sort of Treatment ; if I have, then there is no Injury or Injustice done me thereby, and, thereforee, I ought not to be angry at it : If I have not, I must not be angry at the Persons who act thus falsly and unjustly against me, but only at their Sin ; for, to speak properly, it is not the Person that offends me, but the Sin. And this, not because it is injurious to Me, but because it is offensive and displeasing to GOD Himself ; for, to be angry at any thing but what displease GOD, is to displease GOD in being angry. Whenever, therefore, I receive any Affronts or Provocations of this Nature, I am resolv'd, by GOD's Grace assisting my Endeavours, never to be moved or troubled at them, farther than they are in their own Nature sinful, and at the same time abstracting the Sin from the Persons, to pray for the Pardon of those that are guilty of it ; and not

not only so, but, according to the Command and Example of my Saviour, even to love them too.

BUT, how shall I be sure to be angry at nothing but Sin, and so not to sin in my Anger, when every petty Trifle or cross Accident is so apt to raise this Passion in me ? Why, the best Method I can take, is, that which the Wise-man directs me to, *not to be hasty in my Spirit*, Eccles. vii. 9. *but to defer my Anger according to Discretion*, Prov. xix. 11. So that, whensoever any thing happens, that may incense and inflame my Passion, I must immediately stop its Career, and suspend the Acts of it, till I have duly consider'd the Motives and Occasions that rais'd it. And as this will be a very good Means to regulate the Object of my Anger, so likewise the Measure of it : For, he that is slow to Wrath takes time to consider, and, by Consequence, puts his Passion under the Conduct of his Reason ; and, whoever does so, it will never suffer it to be transported beyond its proper bounds : Whereas he whose Anger is like Tinder, that catches as soon as the Spark is upon it, and who uses no Means to stop its Spreading, is presently blown up into a furious Flame, which, before 'tis extinguish'd, may do more Mischief than he is ever able to re-

pair; for, no Man knows, whither his Anger may hurry him, when once it has got the Mastery of him. In order, therefore, to prevent the fatal Consequences of this Passion, I now resolve never to speak or do any thing, while I am under the Influence of it, but take Time to consider with myself, and reflect upon the several Circumstances of the Action or Object it arises from, as well as the Occasion and Tendency of it; and, as oft as I find any thing in it displeasing to GOD, to be regularly angry at that, to correct, rebuke, and reprove it, with a Zeal and Fervour of Spirit, suitable to the Occasion; but, still to keep within the Bounds of the truly Christian Temper, which is always distinguish'd by Love and Charity, and exercises itself in Meekness and Moderation. And, Oh! what a sedate and contented Spirit will this *Resolution* breed in me? How easy and quiet shall I be under all Circumstances? Whilst others are peevish and fretful, and torment themselves with every petty Trifle that does but cross their Inclinations, or seem to be injurious to them; or fall into the other Extreme, of a *Stoical Apathy* or *Insensibility*; I shall, by this *Resolution*, maintain a Medium betwixt both, and possess my Soul in Peace and Patience.

Concerning my Words.

HAVING thus far cleans'd the Fountain of my Heart, with regard to my Thoughts and Affections, which are the immediate Issues of my Active Soul, the next thing incumbent upon me, is, to regulate my outward Conversation, both with respect to my Words and Actions. As to the First, the Holy Scripture assures me, that the Tongue is *a World of Iniquity*, Jam. iii. 6. And again, that *it is an unruly Evil which no Man can tame*, ver. 8. But is it, indeed, so unruly? Then there is the more Occasion to have it govern'd and subdu'd; and, since that is not to be done by Man alone, it is still more necessary, that I should call in the Assistance of that Divine Spirit that gives this Character of it, first to fix my *Resolutions*, and then to strengthen me in the Performance of them. I stedfastly purpose to imitate the Royal Psalmist, in this Particular, and *to take heed to my Ways, that I offend not with my Tongue*, Psa. xxxix. 1. Yea, I am resolv'd with Holy Job, that *all the while my Breath, and the Spirit of GOD, is in my Nostrils, my Lips shall not speak Wickdness, nor my Tongue utter Deceit*, Job xxvii. 3, 4. But, since it is such an unruly

Instrument, so very difficult to be bridled or restrain'd, Do Thou, O GOD, who first madest it, enable me to get the Mastery of it ! *Set a Watch, O Lord, before my Mouth, and keep the Door of my Lips, that with S. Paul, I may speak forth the Words of Truth and Soborness, and make this unruly Evil a happy Instrument of much Good ! Which that I may do,*



R E S O L U T I O N I.

I am resolved, by the Grace of GOD, never to speak much, lest I often speak too much, and not speak at all, rather than to no purpose.



T is the *Voice of Fools that is known by the Multitude of Words*, Eccl. v. 3. In which there are divers *Vanities*, ver. 6. and *Sins* too, Prov. x. 19. whereas, *he that refraineth his Lips, is wise*. This is that Piece of Christian Wisdom, which I am now resolving to look after; and therefore, never to deliver my Words out to the World by Number, but by Weight; not by Quantity but Quality; not hiding my Meaning under ambiguous Terms and Expressions, but fitting

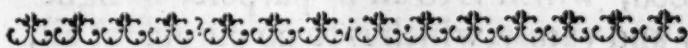
fitting Words exactly to express my Meaning : Not amusing those I converse with, with Circles of Impertinence and Circumlocution, but coming directly to the Matter, by the streight Line of apt Expressions ; so as never to speak more than the Matter requireth, nor to speak at all, when no Matter requireth. For, why should I spend my Breath for nothing ? Alas ! that is not all ; if I spend it ill, it will be far worse than spending it for nothing ; for our Blessed Saviour has told me, that I must answer *for every idle* and unprofitable, as well as profane *Word*, Mat. xii. 36. But now, if all the Vain Words I ever spoke, shou'd be written, as I have cause to believe they are, in the Book of GOD's Remembrance, how many vast Volumes *must they make !* and if an Index shou'd be made, where to find *profitable*, and where *idle* Words, how few References wou'd there be to the former ? what Multitudes to the latter ? and (what is yet more terrifying) if all these Words shou'd be brought in Judgment against me, at the Last Day, how wou'd these very Words then make me speechless ? and what Shame and Confusion of Face wou'd they then strike me with ? But I trust, through the Blood of my Redeemer, and the Tears of my Repentance, they will all be wash'd and blotted out, before I come to appear before

Him,

Him. In order to this, as I heartily bewail and detest my former Follies in this respect; so I firmly purpose and resolve to use my utmost Endeavours, for the time to come, not to give way to any more such idle Words and Expressions, as are likely to be thus prejudicial to my eternal Interest; but always to consider well before-hand, what, and how, and why I speak, and suffer no corrupt Communication to proceed *out of my Mouth, but that which is good, to the use of Edifying, that it may minister Grace to the Hearers,* Eph. iv. 29.

I KNOW, there are some Words, that are purely *jocose*, spoken with no other intent, but only to promote Mirth, and divert Melancholy; and these Words, so long as they are harmless and innocent, so long as they do not reflect Dishonour upon GOD, nor injure the Character and Reputation of my Neighbour, are very lawful and allowable; inasmuch as they conduce to the Refreshing and Reviving of my Spirits, and the Preservation of my Health. But then, I must always take care, *so to wind* and turn my Discourse, that what recreates me in speaking, may profit others when spoke; that my Words may not only be such as have no Malignity in them, but such as may be useful and beneficial; not only such as do no Hurt, but likewise such as may do much Good

Goods to others, as well as to myself. To this end, I firmly resolve, by the Grace of GOD, never to speak only for the sake of speaking, but to weigh each Word before I speak it, and consider the Consequence and Tendency of it, whether it may really be the Occasion of Good or Evil, or tend to the Edifying or Scandalizing of the Person I speak it to.



R E S O L U T I O N II.

*I am resolv'd, by the Grace of G O D,
not only to avoid the Wickedness of
Swearing falsely, but likewise the very
Appearance of Swearing at all.*

DERJURY is a Sin condemn'd by the very Laws of Nature; insomuch that I should wrong my Natural Faculties, should I give way to, or be guilty of it. For, the same Nature that tells me, the Person of GOD is to be adored, tells me likewise, His Name is to be reverenced; and what more horrid Impiety can possibly be imagined, than to prostitute the most Sacred Name of the most High GOD, to confirm the Lyes of sinful Men? I know, Swearing in a just Matter,

Matter, and right Manner, may be as lawful under the New, as under the Old Testament ; for thus I find S. Paul saying,
As GOD is true, 2 Cor. i. 18. and ver. 23.
I call G O D for a Record upon my Soul; wherein is contain'd the very Nature of an Oath, which is, the Calling GOD for a Record and a Witness to the Truth of what we speak : But when it is to maintain Falshood, which is to an ill purpose, or lightly and vainly, which is to no purpose at all, it is a Sin of the highest Aggravation, that ought, with the greatest detestation and Abhorrence, to be shunn'd and avoided. GOD saith, by *Moses*, Lev. xix. 12. *Thou shalt not swear by My Name falsely, neither shalt thou profane the Name of thy GOD :* *I am the L O R D.* And, Exod. xx. 7. Deut. v. 11. *Thou shalt not take the Name of the Lord thy G O D in vain, for the Lord will not hold him guiltless that taketh His Name in vain.* But farther, GOD says, by *CHRIST*, *Swear not at all, neither by Heaven, for it is GOD's Throne ; nor by the Earth, for it is His Footstool, &c.* So that not only, By GOD, and By J E S U S, are Oaths, but Swearing by any of GOD's Creatures, is, in a manner, to swear by GOD Himself. I swear by the Heavens ; Can the Heavens hear or witness what I say ? No, it is the Glorious Majesty that rules there, that I call

call upon to witness the Truth of the Words I speak, and the Sinfulness of my Heart for Swearing to them. Do I swear by my Faith? But how is that? Can Faith testify what I say? No, 'tis only He that wrought this Faith in my Heart, can witness the Truth of my Words. And if I swear by the Gifts of GOD, I do, in effect, swear by GOD Himself; otherwise, I ascribe that to the Creature, which is only compatible to the Glorious Creator, even the Knowledge of the Thoughts of my Heart, how secret soever they be.

BUT, again, there is more in the Third Commandment, than the Devil would persuade the World there is; for, when GOD commands me *not to take his Name in vain*, 'tis more than if He had commanded me only not to swear by it: For I cannot persuade myself, but that every time I speak of GOD, when I do not think of Him, I take His Name in vain; and, therefore, I ought to endeavour to avoid even the Mentioning of GOD, as well as Swearing by Him, unless upon urgent Occasions, and with Reverence and Respect becoming His Majesty; for, questionless, *O Lord*, and *O GOD*, may be spoken as vainly, as *By Lord*, and *By God*. And, therefore, I ought never to speak such Words, without thinking really in my Heart, what I speak

speak openly with my Mouth, lest my Name be written amongst those that *take the Name of GOD in vain*. But farther still, I am resolv'd not only to avoid down-right Swearing, but likewise the very Appearance of it : So that what doth but look like an Oath, shall be as odious to me, as what looks like nothing else.

RESOLUTION III.

I am resolv'd, by the Grace of GOD, always to make my Tongue and Heart go together, so as never to speak with the one, what I do not think in the other.



Amy Happiness consisteth in Nearnest and Vicinity, so doth my Holiness in Like-ness and Conformity to the chiefest Good. I am so much the Better, as I am liker the Best; and so much the Holier, as I am more conformable to the Holiest, or rather, to Him who is Holiness itself. Now, one great Title which the most High is pleased to give to Himself, and by which He is pleas'd to reveal Himself to us, is, the GOD of *Truth*: So that I shall be so much the liker to the GOD of Truth, by how much

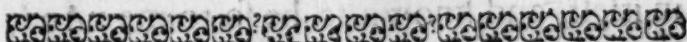
much I am more constant to the Truth of GOD. And the farther I deviate from this, the nearer I approach to the Nature of the Devil, who *is the Father of Lyes*, and Lyars too, *John ii. 44*. And hence it is, that of all the Sins the Men of Fashion are guilty of, they can least endure to be charg'd of Lying. To give a Man the Lye, or to say, *You lye*, is looked upon as the greatest Affront that can be put upon them. And why so? But only, because this Sin of Lying makes them so like their Father the Devil, that a Man had almost as well call them Devils as Lyers; and, therefore, to avoid the Scandal and Reproach, as well as the dangerous Malignity of this damnable Sin, I am resolv'd, by the Blessing of GOD, always to tune my Tongue an *Unison* to my Heart, so as never to speak any thing, but what I think really to be true. So that if I ever speak what is not true, it shall not be the Error of my Will, but of my Understanding.

I K N O W, Lyes are commonly distinguish'd into *Officious*, *Pernicious*, and *Jocose*; and some may fancy some of them more tolerable than others. But, for my own part, I think, they are all pernicious, and, therefore, not to be jested withal, nor indulg'd, upon any Pretence or Colour whatsoever. Not as if it was a Sin, not to speak

speak exactly as a Thing is in itself, or as it seems to me in its literal Meaning, without some Liberty granted to Rhetorical Tropes and Figures ; [for, so the Scripture itself would be chargeable with Lyes ; many things being contain'd in it, which are not true in a literal Sense.] But I must so use *Rhetorical*, as not to abuse my *Christian*, Liberty ; and, therefore, never make Use of Hyperboles, Ironies, or other Tropes and Figures, to deceive or impose upon my Auditors, but only for the better adorning, illustrating, or confirming the Matter.

BUT, there is another sort of Lyes most Men are apt to fall into, and they are *Promissory* Lyes; to avoid which, I am resolv'd, never to promise any thing with my Mouth, but what I intend to perform in my Heart ; and never to intend to perform any thing, but what I am sure I can perform. For, this is the Cause and Occasion of most *Promissory* Lyes, that we promise that *absolutely*, which we should promise only *conditionally* : For tho' I may intend to do as I say now, yet there are a thousand weighty things may intervene, which may turn the Balance of my Intentions, or otherwise hinder the Performance of my Promise. So that, unless I be absolutely sure I can do a thing, I must never absolutely

lutely promise to do it ; and, therefore, in all such Promises, shall still put in, GOD willing, or, by the Help of GOD ; at the same time lifting up my Heart to GOD, lest I take His Name in vain.



R E S O L U T I O N IV.

I am resolv'd, by the Grace of GOD, to speak of other Mens Sins only before their Faces, and of their Virtues only behind their Backs.



O commend Men, when they are *present*, I esteem almost as great a Piece of Folly, as to reprove them, when they are *absent*; tho' I do confess, in some Cases, and to some Persons, it may be commendable, especially where the Person is not apt to be puff'd up, but spurr'd on by it. But, to rail at others, when they hear me not, is the highest Piece of Folly imaginable; for, as 'tis impossible They should get any Good, so 'tis impossible but that I should get much Hurt by it. For, such sort of Words, make the best we can of them, are but idle and unprofitable, and may not only prove injurious to the Per-

Q

son

son of whom, but even *to* whom they are spoken, by wounding the Credit of the former, and the Charity of the latter, and so, by Consequence, my own Soul ; nay, even tho' I speak that which is *true* in itself, and known to be *so* to me : And, therefore, this way of Backbiting ought, by all means, to be avoided.

BUT, I must, much more have a care of raising *false* Reports concerning any one, or of giving Credit to them that raise them, or of passing my Judgment, till I have weigh'd the Matter ; lest I transgress the Rules of Mercy and Charity, which command me not to censure any one upon others Rumours, or my own Surmises ; nay, if the thing be in itself *true*, still to interpret it in the *best* Sense. But, if I must needs be raking in other Mens Sores, it must not be behind their Backs, but before their Faces ; for, the one is a great Sin, and the other may be as great a Duty, even to reprove my Neighbour for doing any thing offensive unto G O D, or destructive to his own Soul ; still endeavouring so to manage the Reproof, as to make his Sin loathsome to him, and prevail upon him, if possible, to forsake it : But, there is a great deal of *Christian* Prudence and Discretion to be used in this, lest others may justly reprove me for my
Indiscreet

Indiscreet Reproof of others. I must still fit my Reproof to the Time when, the Person to whom, and the Sin against which 'tis design'd ; still contriving with myself, how to carry on this Duty so, as that by *converting a Sinner from the Evil of his Ways, I may save my Soul from Death, and hide a Multitude of Sins,* James v. 29. Not venting my Anger against the Person, but my Sorrow for the Sin that is reprov'd. Hot, Passionate, and Reviling Words will not so much exasperate a Man against his Sin that is reproved, as against the Person that doth reprove it. *'Tis not the Wrath of Man that worketh the Righteousness of GOD,* James i. 10. But this, of all Duties, must be perform'd with a Spirit of Love and Meekness ; I must first insinuate myself into his Affections, and then press his Sin upon his Conscience, and that directly or indirectly, as the Person, Matter, or Occasion shall require, that so he that is reproved by me now, may have Cause to bless GOD for me to all Eternity.



R E S O L U T I O N V.

*I am resolv'd, by the Grace of G O D,
always to speak reverently to my
Superiors, humbly to my Inferiors,
and civilly to All.*



HE most High GOD, the Master of this great Family, the World, for the more orderly Government of it, hath, according to His infinite Wisdom, set some in higher, some in lower Places, hath made some as Stewards, others as Under-Servants; and, according to every Man's Work that he expects from him, He measures out his Talents to him. Blessed be His Name for it, He hath set me in a middle Form, giving me Agar's Wish, subject neither to Envy on one Hand, nor Pity on the other; so that I have both Superiors to reverence, and Inferiors to condescend to. And accordingly, it is my Duty so to behave myself towards them, that the reverent Expressions of my Mouth may manifest the obedient Subjection of my Heart, to the Power and Authority GOD has given them over me. 'Tis the express Command of the Gospel, that we should render to every Man his due, *Fear to whom Fear,*

Fear, Honour to whom Honour belongeth, Rom. xiii. 13. which Words plainly imply, both that 'tis some Mens *Due* to receive Honour, and other Mens *Duty* to give it. And, accordingly, we find, *Paul*, when he was brought before *Festus*, doth not say, *Art thou He, whom they call Festus?* or, *Thou Festus*, as the misguided Enthusiasts, in our Days, would have said; but, *Most Noble Festus*, *Acts xxvi. 25*. In like manner, *S. John* doth not call Her he writes to, in his Second Epistle, being a Person of Quality, *Woman*, but *Elect Lady*. And, this sort of Reverence is farther confirm'd to us, not only by the constant Custom of all Nations, in all Ages of the World, but 'tis likewise highly agreeable to the Rules of Right Reason, as well as the Order of Government. For, as there is both a Natural and Civil Superiority, a Superiority likewise in Gifts and Age, and a Superiority likewise in Office and Station; so there is nothing can be more necessary, than that there shou'd be, in both these respects, a Reverence and Respect paid to the Persons of Men, answerable to these Distinctions. And, therefore, I cannot but condemn that rude and unmannerly Behaviour of some of our Modern Schismatics, towards their Superiors, as factious and unreasonable, as well as repugnant

to the Dictates of the Divine Spirit, which the Prophets and Apostles were inspired and influenced by.

AND, as there is a Reverence due from Inferiors to their Superiors in Point of Conversation, so likewise are there some decent Regards and Civilities to be shew'd even by Superiors to their Inferiors, who are always to be treated with Candour and Condescension, in their ordinary Capacities; and even where they are consider'd as Criminals, with Meekness and Moderation. Insomuch that, methinks, it is one of the worst Sights in the World, to see some Men, that are gotten upon a little higher Ground than their Neighbours are, to look proudly and scornfully down upon all that are below them, disdaining to vouchsafe them the least Favour or Respect whatsoever. Such churlish, haughty, and foul-mouth'd *Nabals* as these, are not only very unjust, and unreasonable in their Behaviour to others, but they are certainly the greatest Enemies to themselves, that they have in all the World besides; not only by drawing upon them the Hatred and Enmity of all that are about them, but likewise by tormenting themselves with such frivolous things, as such Spirits commonly do. Wherefore, that I may please GGD, my Neigh-

Neighbour, and Myself, in what I speak, tho' I could excell other Men (which is impossible for me to suppose) in *every* thing; I resolve, by GOD's Grace, always to behave myself so, as if I excell'd them in *nothing*; and not only to speak reverently to them that are above me, but humbly and civilly to those that are beneath me too. I will always endeavour to use such humble winning Words, as to manifest more of my Love to them, than my Power over them; I will always season my Tongue with *savory*, not *bitter* Expressions, not making my Mouth a Vent for my Fury and Passion to fume out at, but rather an Instrument to draw others Love and Affection in by; still speaking as civilly unto others, as I would have them speak civilly to me.

Concerning my Actions.

THE other Way of my Soul's putting forth, and shewing herself to the World, is, by her *Actions*, which it concerns me as much to look to, and regulate, as my *Words*; forasmuch as there is not the least ill Circumstance in any *Action*, but what,

unless it be repented of, must be brought into Question, and answer'd for, at the Last Day : for, tho' an *Action* cannot be denominated *good*, unless it be good in *all* Circumstances and Respects ; yet 'tis always denominated *bad*, if it is bad only in *one*. As it is in *Musick*, if but *one* String jar, or be out of Tune, the whole *Harmony* is spoil'd ; so here, if but *one* Circumstance in an *Action* be wanting or defective, the whole *Action* is thereby render'd *immoral*.

How much, therefore, doth it behove me to keep a strict Watch over myself, and so to perform every *Action*, and place every Circumstance in it, that it may have its Approbation in the Court of Heaven ? Well ; I am resolv'd, by the Grace of GOD, to try what I can do. I know, it is impossible for me to resolve upon particular *Actions* : But howsoever, I shall resolve upon such *general* Rules, the Application of which to *particular* Acts may make them pleasing and acceptable to the Sight of G O D ; always premising this which I have resolv'd upon before, as the best Foundation, viz. to square all my Actions by the Scripture Rule, and to do nothing, but what I have, some Way or other, a Warrant for in the Word of GOD. Upon this fix'd and steady Principle,

RESOLUTION I.

*I am resolv'd, by the Grace of G O D,
to do every thing in Obedience to the
Will of GOD.*



T is not sufficient, that what I do is the Will of GOD, but I must therefore do it, because it is the Will of GOD. For, what faith my Father? *My Son, give me thine Heart, and let thine Eyes observe my Ways*, Prov. xxiii.

26. So that my Father will not only have my Hand, but my Heart too: And my Feet must not walk in the Ways of GOD, till my Eyes have observ'd and discern'd them to be so. I may do an *Action* that in itself is *good*, and yet, at the same time, not do a good *Action*, if I do not therefore do it, because it is so; Ex. gr. I may give an Alms to the Poor, feed the Hungry, or cloathe the Naked; but let me examine and consider well, upon what Principle these Actions are founded, whether I therefore do them, because G O D hath commanded them; if not, my Feeding of the Poor will be no more a *good Action*, than the *Ravens Feeding the Prophet* was, *1 Kings xvii. 6.* Their Feeding of the Prophet was commanded by G O D, as well as my Feeding

ing of the Poor ; but I cannot say, they did a good Action, because tho' they did do this which was commanded by GOD, yet being irrational Creatures, they could not reflect upon that Command, and so cou'd not do this in Obedience to it.

T H E R E are some Persons, to the very Frame and Disposition of whose Spirits some Sins are, in their Nature, odious and abominable. Thus I have known some, whose very Constitutions have carry'd them into an Antipathy to Lust and Luxury ; and others again, who cou'd never endure to drink beyond their Thirst, much less to unman and be-beast themselves by drinking to Excess. And the like may be observ'd of Covetousness, which *Luther* was such an Enemy to, that it is said to be against his very Nature. Now, I say, tho' the Abstaining from these Sins be highly commendable in all Sorts of Persons, yet, unless, together with the Streams of their natural Disposition, there run likewise a spiritual Desire to please GOD, and obey His Commands, their Abstaining from these Vices is no more than the Brute Beasts themselves do, who always act according to the Temper of their Bodies, and are never guilty of any Excesses that are prejudicial to them. Hence, Servants are commanded to be *obedient to their Masters,*

*Masters, with Good-Will doing Service as to
the Lord, and not to Men, Eph. vi. 5, 6, 7.
which clearly shews, that tho' a Servant
doth obey his Master, yet if he doth not do
it in Obedience unto GOD, he will not find
Acceptance with Him. So that, whenso-
ever I set my Hand to any Action that is
good, I must still fix my Eye upon GOD's
commanding of it, and do it only in Re-
spect to that; as knowing, that if I give but
a Farthing to the Poor, in all my Life, and
do it in Obedience to GOD's Commands, it
shall be accepted sooner than theirs, who
feed hundreds at their Table every day, and
have not Respect to the same Command.*

Do I see a poor Wretch ready to fall
down to the Earth, for Want of a little
Support, and my Bowels begin to yern to-
wards him? let me search into my Heart,
and see what it is that raises this Com-
passion in me. If it flows only from a na-
tural Tenderness to a Brother in Misery,
without regard to the Love of GOD, who
has commanded and enjoin'd it, the poor
Man may be succour'd and reliev'd, but
GOD will not be pleas'd or delighted with
it. Again, Do my Friends stir me up to
pray or hear, or do any other Spiritual or
Civil Action, and I therefore only do it,
because of their Importance? I may satisfy
my Friends Desire, but cannot properly be
said

said to obey the Commands of GOD, in such a Performance ; so that the great and only Foundation that I must resolve to build all the *Actions* of my Life upon, is an uniform Obedience to that GOD, by whom alone I am enabled to perform them.



RESOLUTION II.

I am resolv'd, by the Grace of GOD, to do every thing with Prudence and Discretion, as well as with Zeal and Affection.

WHILST I am penn'd up in this earthly Tabernacle, I live almost as in a dark-some Dungeon, having no Light to work by, but a little that springs in at the narrow Crevices of my Understanding. So that I had need to make use of all that little Light and Knowledge I have to regulate the Heat and Zeal that sometimes sits upon my Spirit. For, *good Passions* may sometimes carry me into *bad Actions*; my Zeal, when hot in the Pursuits of GOD's Glory, may sometimes hurry me beyond his Laws; especially, where *Christian* Prudence hath not first chalk'd out the Way, and set the Bounds for

for it: As, in *Discourse*, my Zeal may put me upon throwing Pearls before Swine, or using Words, when Silence may be more commendable; So, in my *Actions* too, unless Wisdom and Discretion govern and command my Affections, I shall frequently run into such as wou'd be altogether needless and impertinent, and, therefore, ought to be omitted, and daily neglect several Duties, which ought to be perform'd.

BUT, my Understanding and Discretion is chiefly requisite for the Ordering of Time and Place, and other particular Circumstances, the irregular Management of which may easily spoil the best of *Actions*. For instance, That may be a good Work at one Time and Place, which is not at another; and may be very innocent and becoming in one Person, tho' quite contrary in another. It is, therefore, the proper Office of my Understanding, to point out the fittest Time and Place, and Person, for the Performance of each *Action* I engage in. As for Example, In distributing to the Poor, my Hand of Charity must be either guided by the Eye of Understanding, where, when, how much, and to whom, to give; or else I may, at the same time, not only offend GOD, but wrong my Neighbour, and Myself too. And so for all other *Actions* whatsoever; which I ought, therefore, never

ver to set myself about, tho' it be of the lowest Rank, without consulting the Rules of Wisdom, model'd by the Law of GOD.



R E S O L U T I O N III.

*I am resolv'd, by the Grace of GOD,
never to set my Hand, my Head, or
my Heart, about any thing, but what
I verily believe is good in itself, and
will be esteem'd so by G O D.*



WITHOUT *Faith*, the Apostle tells me, *it is impossible to please GOD*, Heb. xi. 5. For *whatsoever is not of Faith, is Sin*, Rom. xiv. 23. Where, by *Faith*, we are not to understand that *saving Faith*, whereby I believe my *Person* is justified through *CHRIST*; but that whereby I believe my *Works* shall be accepted by *GOD*: For, *Faith*, here, is oppos'd to *Doubting*; and that, not about *CHRIST's* Dying for Me, or my *Living* in Him, but about the particular *Actions* of my Life. *He that doubteth*, saith the Apostle, *is damned if he eat*; that is, *He that eateth that, which he doubteth whether he may lawfully eat or no, is damn'd*; because *he sins in doing it*, and, therefore, *may be damn'd*

damn'd for it. But why so? Because *he eateth not of Faith*; because he doth that, which he knows not whether he may do or no, not believing it to be really good in itself, or acceptable unto GOD. And, tho' the Apostle here instances only in that particular *Action of Eating*, yet what he says with relation to *that*, is properly applicable to all the other *Actions of Life*: For, he afterwards subjoins, *Whatsoever is not of Faith, is Sin*; Whatsoever it is, good or bad, if not done by Faith, 'tis Sin.

AND truly, this Particular will be of great Use through my whole Life, for the Avoiding of many Sins, and for the Doing of much Good: For, many things, which are good in themselves, may, for want of Faith, become quite otherwise to me; my Heart not believing what I do is good, my Hand can never make it so. Or, if I think what I do is bad, tho' it be not so in itself, yet my very Thinking it so, will make it so to me.

AND this is that which we call Doing any thing with a good Conscience, or Keeping, as S. Paul did, *our Conscience void of Offence*. And to go contrary to the Dictates of my Conscience in this Particular, is to transgress the Command of G O D. For in this, Conscience is as GOD's Vicegerent in my Soul; what Conscience commands,

mands, GOD commands ; what Conscience forbids, GOD forbids ; that is, I am as really under the Power of Conscience, as the Commands of GOD, in such a case. So that, if I do not obey the former, 'tis impossible for me to obey the latter. But how much, then, doth it behove me, to see, that my Conscience be rightly inform'd in every thing ? For, as, if a Judge be misinform'd, 'tis impossible he should pass righteous Judgment ; so, if Conscience be misinform'd, 'tis impossible I should do a righteous A&t. And, what a miserable Case shall I then be in ? If I do what in itself is *sinful*, tho' my Conscience tells me 'tis *good*, yet I sin, because the *Act* in itself is *sinful* ; and if I do what in itself is *good*, and my Conscience tells me 'tis *bad*, I sin, because my Conscience tells me 'tis so : So that as my Conscience is, so will my Actions be.

FOR this Reason, I resolve, in the Presence of my great Creator, never to do any thing, till I have first inform'd my Conscience, from the Word of G O D, whether it be lawful for me to do it, or no ; or, in case it be not determin'd there, to make a strict Search and Enquiry into each Circumstance of it, considering with myself what Good or Evil may issue from it, and so, what Good or Evil there is in it ; and, according as my Conscience, upon the

the hearing of the Arguments on both sides, shall decide the Matter, I shall do, or not do, it ; never undertaking any thing upon meer Surmises, because it *may* be good, but upon a real and thorow Persuasion, that it *is* so.

RESOLUTION IV.

*I am resolv'd, by the Grace of GOD, to
do all things for the Glory of GOD.*



AS I was not made by, so neither for myself; for GOD, says the Wise-man, *made all things for Himself*, Prov. xvi. 4. And being thus *made* for GOD, it follows on course, that I ought to *act* for GOD; otherwise, I shall frustrate the End of my Creation. Insomuch that whatsoever I make my chief Aim in what I do, I make that my GOD. Do I aim at the Glory of the All-glorious *Jehovah*? 'tis Him I make my GOD: Do I aim at Riches? then 'tis *Mammon* I make my God: And therefore is it, that *Covetousness* is call'd *Idolatry*, Col. iii. 5. Do I aim at Pleasures? 'tis my *Senses* I make my God, Phil. iii. 19. Do I aim at Popular Applause, or Worldly Advancements? or, Do I aim at my own Health or

R Life?

Life? These are my Gods. For what is Worshipping, but making all the Powers of my Soul and Actions of my Body, to bow and stoop to them? Hence it is, that the most High GOD, who hath said, *He will not give his Glory to another*, hath been so express in commanding me to do all things to His Glory; *Whether ye eat or drink*, says the Apostle, *or whatever ye do, do all things to the Glory of GOD*, 1 Cor. x. 31.

BUT how can I, poor Worm, be said to do any thing to the Glory of the Eternal GOD? Why, in the same Manner as He is said to do what He doth, for his own Glory. And how is that? By manifesting His Glory unto others. Thus, if I can but so *live* and *act*, as thereby to evidence that the GOD I serve is a Glorious GOD, Glorious in Holiness, Glorious in Goodness, Glorious in Wisdom, Glorious in Power, and the like; this is Doing all things to the Glory of GOD. For Example, By *praying* to GOD, I avouch Him to be a GOD infinite in Knowledge, that he is present with me, and hears me *pray*, wheresoever I am; and I own Him to be infinite in Mercy, in that He will suffer such a sinful Creature as I am, to address myself to Him, &c. And so there is not the least *Action* I undertake, but I am so to manage it, as to mani-

manifest the Glory of G O D by it, making it my End and Design so to do ; otherwise, let me do what I will, I am sure to sin ; for tho', I confess, a *good* End can never make a *bad* Action *good*, yet a *bad* End will always make a *good* Action *bad* : So that, as ever I would do any thing that is *good*, I must be sure to do it to the Glory of GOD.

R E S O L U T I O N V.

I am resolved, by the Grace of G O D,
to mingle such Recreations with my
Business, as to further my Business
by my Recreation.



AVING wholly devoted myself to G O D, All I have, or am, is still to be improv'd for Him ; insomuch that was it not for the Necessities of Nature, every Moment of my Life should and ought to be spent in the immediate Worship and Service of Him. But tho' Nature requires some Time from my solemn Serving of Him, for the Recreating of myself ; yet Grace requireth, that this Recreating of myself should still be for the Promoting His Service : So that my

Recreations do not only fit me for farther Service, but they, in themselves, should be, some way or other, serviceable to Him; which that they may be, I must have as great a Care in the Choice, as in the Use of my Recreations.

T H E R E are some Recreations that are so far from conduced to His Service, that they may make more for the Incensing of His Wrath; As, Drinking and Gaming, which tho' in themselves lawful, yet, as they often prove an Occasion of Swearing, Lying, Cheating, and Contention amongst Men, and, by Consequence, of Wrath in GOD; so they ought, by all means, to be shunn'd and avoided. Indeed, it may be question'd, whether Gaming be ever a lawful Recreation? For, either 'tis a Lottery, or not. If it be a Lottery, it is not lawful, because 'tis a great Presumption and Sin, to set G O D at work to recreate ourselves; for poor Nothings to employ the Chiefest Good, immediately to determine such frivolous and trifling Impertinences. If it be not a Lottery, then it is not a pure Recreation; for, if it depends upon Man's Wit and Study, it exercises his Brain and Spirits as much as if he was about other things; So that being, on one side, not lawful; on the other side, no Recreation; it can, on no side, be a lawful Recreation.

FOR,

FOR, what is the End of Recreation, but to revive my languishing Spirits, to let them rest and be quiet a little, when they are tir'd with too much Exercise, that they may be fresher, livelier, and fitter for Work afterwards? Hence is it, that GOD indeed hath provided a Recreation for all sensible Creatures; Sleep, which is the Rest of the Spirits in the Nerves. When the little Animal Spirits have been, all the Day, running up and down upon the Soul's Errands, then, to lie down still and quiet, is a great Refreshment and Revivement to them, provided, still, that it be moderately used. Whereas, the Indulging ourselves too much in it, is rather a Clogging and Stupefying of them; as we see in our Bodies, which, when not accustom'd to, are most averse from, and unfit for Exercise.

So that the chief and only Time for Recreation, is, when my Spirits are either weary with Labour and Study, or else call'd into some necessary Employment in some other Place; as at and after Meals, especially such as are of a hard Digestion; for then the Spirits have enough to do, to turn the Food we eat into good Nourishment. And, therefore, the Intenseness of Study, Running, Wresting, and such-like violent Exercises, are not proper at such a time; because as in Stu-

dying, we draw the Spirits from the Stomach to the Head ; so, in the other Exercises, such as moderate Walking, Conference, and free Discourse, about common but necessary Points, we send them from the Stomach into other Parts of the Body, where they are to be set on work.

BUT, that which I have found the best Recreation, both to my Body and Mind, whensoever either of them stands in need of it, is *Musick*, which exercises, at once, both my Body and my Soul ; especially, when I play myself. For then, methinks, the same Motion that my Hand makes upon the Instrument, the Instrument makes upon my Heart ; it calls in my Spirits, composes my Thoughts, delights my Ear, recreates my Mind, and so, not only fits me for After-Business, but fills my Heart, at the present, with pure and useful Thoughts ; so that when the *Musick* sounds the sweetliest in my Ears, Truth commonly flows the clearest into my Mind. And hence it is, that I find my Soul is become more harmonious, by being accustom'd so much to Harmony, and so averse to all manner of Discord, that the least Jarring Sounds, either in Notes or Words, seem very harsh and unpleasant to me.

THAT there is something more than ordinary in *Musick*, appears from David's making

making Use of it, for driving away the Evil Spirit from *Saul* and *Elisha*, and for the bringing of the Good Spirit upon Himself. From which I am induc'd to believe, that there is really a sort of secret and charming Power in it, that naturally dispells from the Mind, all or most of those black Humours, which the Evil Spirit uses to brood upon ; and, by composing it into a more regular, sweet, and docible Disposition, renders it the fitter for the Holy Spirit to work upon, the more susceptible of Divine Grace, and more faithful Messenger, whereby to convey Truth to the Understanding. But however that be, I must necessarily acknowledge, that of all Recreations, this is by far the more suitable to my Temper and Disposition, in that it is not only an Exercise to my Body, but to my Mind too ; my Spirits being thereby made the more nimble and active, and by Consequence, the fitter to wait upon my Soul, and be employ'd, by her, in whatsoever Business she is engaged.

BUT in this, and all other Recreations, I must always take care, not to exceed my Measure, either in Point of Time, or Intention ; I must not follow them too close, nor spend too many Hours in them, but still resolve to use them, as that they may not become a Snare to me, but answer

the Ends for which they were design'd, that when GOD shall call me to it, I may give him as good an Account of my Recreations, as of my necessary Duties.



Concerning my Relations.



UT be not deceiv'd, O my Soul; thou art not yet advanc'd far enough: 'Tis not sufficient, to pretend to Holiness in my Thoughts and Affections, and in my Words and Actions, unless I express it likewise in all the Relations and Conditions of Life. The *Commandments of GOD* are said to be exceeding Broad; they extend themselves to every Capacity I can possibly be in, not only enjoining me to live soberly in respect to Myself, but righteously to my Neighbour, obediently to my Sovereign, lovingly to my Wife, and faithful to my People; otherwise I cannot live holily unto GOD. And, therefore, if I would be thorowly Religious, I must farther endeavour to fix my *Resolutions* with regard to the several Duties the most High expects from me, in all these particular *Relations* I bear to Him, during my Sojourning here on Earth.

RESOLUTION I.

I am resolv'd, by the Grace of GOD, to honour and obey the King or Prince, whom GOD is pleased to set over Me, as well as to expect He should safeguard and protect Me, whom GOD is pleased to set under Him.

THE King of Kings, and Lord of Lords, the great and glorious Monarch of all the World, having enacted many gracious Laws, is pleased to set over every Kingdom and Nation, such Persons as may put them in Execution. So that I cannot but look upon a lawful King, as truly a Representative of the most High GOD, as a Parliament is of the People; and am therefore, persuaded, that whosoever rebels against Him, rebels against GOD Himself; not only in that he rebels against the Ordinance of GOD, and so, against the GOD of that Ordinance; but because he rebels against him, whom GOD hath set up as His Vicegerent, to represent His Person, and execute His Laws in such a part of His Dominions.

HENCE it is, that these two Precepts, Fear GOD, and Honour the King, are

10

so often join'd together in Holy Writ ; for he that fears GOD's Power, cannot but honour His Authority ; and he that honours not the King, that represents GOD, cannot be said to fear GOD, who is represented by him. And hence likewise it is, that GOD hath been as strict and express in enjoining us Obedience to our Governors, as to Himself : For, thus saith the Lord of Hosts, Rom. xiii. 1. *Let every Soul be subject to the Higher Powers. Why ? because there is no Power but of GOD ; the Powers that be, are ordained of GOD.*

AND He has denounced as great a Judgment against such as rebell against the Magistrate He hath ordain'd, as against those that rebell against Himself : *For whosoever resisteth the Power, resisteth the Ordinance of GOD ; and they that resist, shall receive to themselves Damnation*, ver. 2. So that the Wrath of GOD shall as certainly fall upon those that rise up against the King, as upon those that fight against GOD. And no wonder, that the Punishment should be the same, when the Fault is the same : For he that fights against his King, fights against GOD Himself, who hath invested him with that Power and Authority to govern his People, representing His own Glorious Majesty before them.

UPON

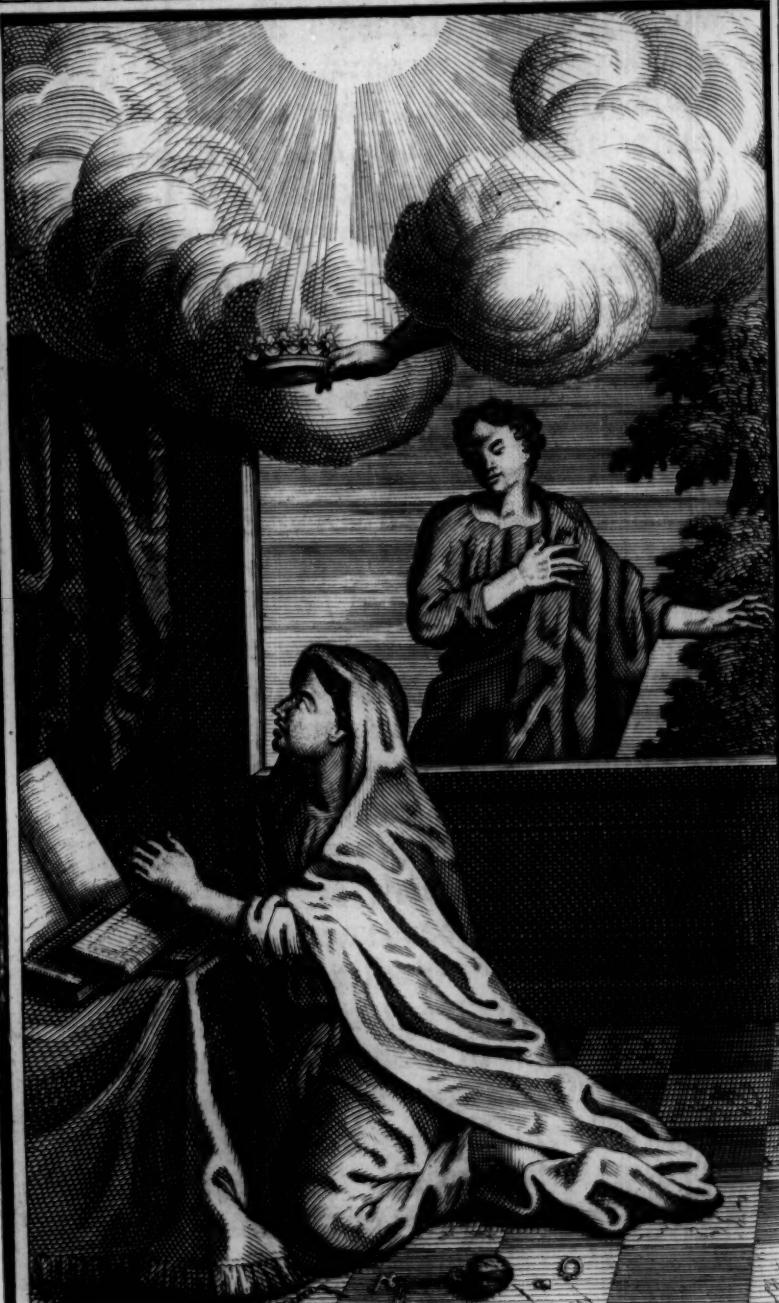
UPON this Ground it is, that I believe, the Wickedness of a Prince cannot be a sufficient Plea for the Disobedience of his Subjects; for it is not the *Holiness*, but the *Authority* of GOD, that he represents, which the most *wicked*, as well as the most *holy*, Person may be endow'd with: And, therefore, when the Gospel first began to spread itself over the Earth, tho' there was no *Christian* King, or Supreme Magistrate, of what Title soever, to cherish and protect it; nay, tho' the Civil Powers were then the greatest Enemies to it; yea, even then were the Disciples of CHRIST enjoin'd to *submit themselves to every Ordinance of Man, for the Lord's sake.*

INSOMUCH that did I live amongst the Turks, I should look upon it as my Duty to obey the *Grand Seignior*, in all his lawful Edicts, as well as the most *Christian* and Pious King in the World. For, suppose a Prince be never so *wicked*, and never so *negligent* in his Duty of protecting Me; it doth not follow, that I must neglect mine in *obeying Him*. In such a case, I have another Duty added to this; and that is, to pray for him, and to intercede with GOD for his Conversion: For, thus hath the King of Kings commanded, that *Prayers, Supplications, Intercessions, and Giving of Thanks, be made as for all Men,*

Men, so, more especially for Kings, and those that are in Authority, that we may live a quiet and peaceable Life, in all Godliness and Honesty, 1 Tim. ii. 1, 2. So that, whensoever I address to the Court of Heaven, I must be sure to remember my Sovereign on Earth, that GOD would be pleas'd to enable his Servant to reign on Earth, as Himself doth in Heaven, in Righteousness and Mercy. But especially, in case of any seeming or real Default, or Defect, tho' I do not think it a Subject's Duty to judge or censure his Sovereign's Actions, I am to be the more earnest in my Prayers and Intercessions for him; but upon no Account to fight or rebel against him.

AND, if I am thus strictly obliged to honour, obey, and pray for, a bad Prince, how much more shou'd I pay those Duties to one who represents GOD, not only in His Authority, but in His Holiness too? In this case, sure, as there is a double Engagement to Reverence and Obedience, so I am doubly punishable, if I neglect to shew it, either to the Prince himself, or those that are set under him; for the same Obligations that lie upon me, for my Obedience to the King, bind me likewise to obey his inferiour Officers and Magistrates, that act under him; and that for this Reason, because, as he represents GOD, so they represent

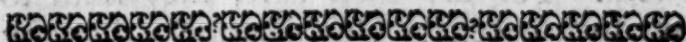




P. La Vergne Inv.
Many Daughters haue done Virtuously, but thou
Excellest them all . Pro: 31. 29.

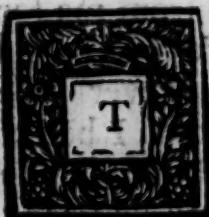
H. Hulbergh Scul:

represent him ; and, therefore, whatever they command in his Name, I look upon it as much my Duty to obey, as if it was commanded by his own Mouth, and, accordingly, do, from this Moment, by the Grace of GOD, resolve to put this Duty in Practice.



R E S O L U T I O N II.

*I am resolved, by the same Divine Grace,
to be as constant in loving of my
Wife, as cautious in choosing her.*



HOUGH it be not necessary for me to resolve upon Marrying, yet it may not be improper, to resolve, in case I shou'd, to follow these Rules of Duty ; first, in the Choice of a Wife ; and, secondly, in the Affection that I ought to bear towards her.

As for the first, I shall always endeavour to make Choice of such a Woman for my Spouse, who has first made Choice of CHRIST as a Spouse for herself ; that none may be made one Flesh with me, who is not made one Spirit with CHRIST my Saviour. For, I look upon the Image of CHRIST, as the best Mark of Beauty

ty I can behold in her ; and the Grace of G O D, as the best Portion I can receive with her. These are Excellencies, which, tho' not visible to our Carnal Eyes, are nevertheless agreeable to a Spiritual Heart ; and such as all Wise and Good Men cannot choose but be enamour'd with. For my own part, they seem to me such necessary Qualifications, that my Heart trembles at the Thoughts of ever having a Wife without them. What ? Shall I marry one that is wedded already to her Sins ? or have Possession of her Body only when the Devil has Possession of her Soul ? Shall such a one be united to me here, who shall be separated from me for ever hereafter, and condemn'd to scorch in everlasting Burnings ? No ; if ever it be my Lot to enter into that State, I beg of GOD, that He wou'd direct me in the Choice of such a Wife only, to lie in my Bosom here, as may afterwards be admitted to rest in ~~a~~ Abraham's Bosom to all Eternity ; such a one as will so live, and pray, and converse with me upon Earth, that we may both be entituled to sing, to rejoice, and be blessed together, for ever, in Heaven.

THAT this, therefore, may be my Portion and Felicity, I firmly resolve, never to set upon such a Design, before I have first

first solicited the Throne of Grace, and
begg'd of my Heavenly Father, to honour
me with the Partnership of one of His be-
loved Children ; and shall afterwards be
as careful and cautious as I can, never to
fix my Affections upon any Woman for
a Wife, till I am thoroughly periuaded of
the Grounds I have to love her, as a true
Christian.

IF I cou'd be thus happy, as to meet
with a Wife of these Qualities and En-
dowments, it wou'd be impossible for me
not to be hearty and sincere in my Affection
toward her, even tho' I had the great-
est Temptations to place them upon ano-
ther : For, how cou'd I choose but love her,
who has GOD for her Father, the Church
for her Mother, and Heaven for her Por-
tion ; who loves GOD, and is belov'd of
Him ? Especially, when I consider, that
thus to love her, will not only be my Du-
ty, but my Happiness too.

As to the Duty, it is frequently incul-
cated in Scripture, that *Husbands shou'd
love their Wives*, and that not with a com-
mon Love, but as *CHRIST loved his Church*,
Eph. v. 25. yea, as their own *Body*, ver. 28.
or, as *themselves*, ver. 33. and they are so
to love them, as not to be *bitter against
them*, Col. iii. 19. not to be passionate or
angry with them, upon every light Mat-
ter,

ter, nor suffer their Resentments to rise to that Height, upon any Occasion whatsoever, as to abate the least Spark of Conjugal Affection towards them, but to *nourish and cherish them, even as the Lord the Church.* In a word, To do all the kind Offices they can for them, in their Civil Capacities, and to help and forward them, by all means possible, in the Way that leads to Heaven ; that as they are united in the Flesh, so they may likewise be united in the Spirit, and rais'd and rewarded together, at the General Resurrection.

AND, as Love is the Great Duty, so is it likewise the Chief Happiness of a marry'd State. I do not mean that Love whereby she loves me, but that wherewith I love her ; for, if I myself have not a Cordial Esteem and Affection for her, what Happiness will it be to me, to be beloved by her ? or rather, what a Misery wou'd it be, to be forc'd to live with one I know I cannot love ? As ever, therefore, I desire to be happy, I must perform my Duty in this Particular, and never aim at any other End in the Choice of a Wife, or expect any other Happiness in the Enjoyment of her, but what is founded in the Principle of pure and inviolable Love. If I should court and marry a Woman for Riches,

Riches, then, whenever they fail, or take their Flight, my Love and my Happiness must drop and vanish together with them. If I choose her for Beauty only, I shall love her no longer than while That continues, which is only till Age or Sickness blasts it, and then farewell, at once, both Duty and Delight.

BUT if I love her for her Vertues, and for the sake of GOD, who has enjoin'd it as a Duty, that our Affections shou'd not be alienated, or separated, by any thing but Death ; then, tho' all the other sandy Foundations fail, yet will my Happiness remain intire ; even tho' I should not perceive those mutual Returns of Love, which are due to me from her upon the same Bottom. But Oh ! the Happiness of that Couple, whose Inclinations to each other are as mutual as their Duties ; whose Affections, as well as Persons, are linked together with the same Tye ! This is the chief Condition requir'd to make the State of Matrimony happy or desirable, and shall be the chief Motive, with me, to induce me to enter into it. For, tho' it be no Happiness to be beloved by one I do not love ; yet it is, certainly, a very great one to be belov'd by one I do. If this, then, be my Lot, to have mutual Expressions of Love from the Person I fix my Affections

S

upon,

upon, what Joy and Comfort will it raise in my Heart? With what Peace and Amity shall we live together here? and, What Glory and Felicity may we not promise ourselves hereafter?

WHAT is here said of the Duty in choosing and loving of a Wife, may be likewise apply'd to the Woman's Duty in choosing and loving her Husband. But being not so immediately concern'd in this, I pass on to my next *Resolution*.

RESOLUTION III.

I am resolv'd, by the Grace of GOD, to do my Endeavour to give to GOD whatsoever Children He shall be pleas'd to give to me, that as they are mine by Nature, they may be His by Grace.



HAVE sometimes wonder'd at the Providence of GOD, in bringing so many Millions of People out of the Loins of one Man; and cannot but make this Use of it, even to stir up myself to a double Diligence, in bringing up my Children *in the Nurture and Admonition of the Lord.* For, who knows but the Salvation of Ten,

Ten Thousand Souls may depend upon the Education of one single Child?

If I train up my Son in the Ways of Religion, and teach him what it is to *keep a Conscience void of Offence, towards GOD, and towards Man*; he will then not only have an inward Sense of his own Duty, but take all possible care to instill it into others, whether Children or Servants, that are committed to his Charge: And these, again, will do the same to theirs, by teaching them to walk in the same Path; till by Degrees, the Piety and Holiness of one Man has diffus'd itself to all succeeding Generations. But now, on the other hand, if I neglect the Care of my Son's Education, and suffer the Leprosy of Sin and Wickedness to taint and corrupt him, 'tis great Odds, without an extraordinary Interposition of Divine Grace, but the Infection may spread itself over all my Posterity; and so draw down upon me the Curses and Accusations of Ten Thousand Souls in Hell, which might otherwise have been praising and blessing GOD, for me, to all Eternity, in Heaven.

HENCE it is, that I am resolv'd to endeavour to be a Spiritual, as well as Natural Father to my Children; yea, to take more Care to get a Portion for their Souls in Heaven, than to make Provision for their

Bodies upon Earth. For, if he be accounted worse than an Infidel, that provides not for his Family, the Sustenance of their Bodies, what is he that suffers his Family to neglect the Salvation of their Souls?

THAT nothing of this, therefore, may be laid to my Charge, if ever Providence sees fit to bless me with Children of my own, I'll take effectual Care, so soon as conveniently I can, to devote them unto GOD by Baptism, that what Guilt they have contracted by coming through my Loins, may be wash'd away by the Laver of Regeneration; and then to be constantly soliciting the Throne of Grace, that He who hath given them to me, would be pleased to give Himself to them.

THE next thing to be done, as soon as they come to be capable of Instruction, is, To take all Occasions, and make use of all Means, to work the Knowledge of GOD into their Heads, and the Grace of CHRIST into their Hearts; by teaching them to remember their Creator in the Days of their Youth; by acquainting them with the Duties that He that made them expects from them; with the Rewards they shall have, if dutiful; and the Punishments they shall feel, if disobedient Children; still accommodating my Expressions to the shallow Capacity of their tender Years.

Years. And according to their doing, or not doing, of what they have been told, I shall reward them with what is most pleasing, or punish them with what is most displeasing to their Years. To speak to them of Heaven, and Eternal Glory, will not encourage them so much, as to give them their Childish Pleasures and Desires : And the denouncing of a future Hell will not affright them so much, as the inflicting a present Smart. Hence it is, that *Solomon* so oft inculcates this upon Parents, as their Duty to their Children, that they should not *spare the Rod, lest they spoil the Child.*

BUT I must still take care to let them understand, that what I do is from a Principle of Love and Affection to them, not of Fury and Indignation against them. For, by this means, GOD may correct me for correcting them ; I may set before my Children such an Example of indiscreet and sinful Passion, as they'll be apt enough to learn, without my teaching them. On the other hand, it behoves me, if possible, so to order my Family, that my Children may not see or hear, and so not learn, any thing but Goodness in it ; for commonly, according to what we learn when we are Young, we practise when we are Old. And, therefore, as I shall take great Care, that my

Children learn nothing that is Evil or Sinful at Home, so likewise, that they do not come into such Company Abroad, where their Innocence may be assaulted with Swearing, Cursing, or any kind of Profane or Obscene Discourse, which the Generality of our Youth are so obnoxious to.

Or, at least, if this is not wholly to be avoided, to prevent these poisonous Weeds from taking Root in the Heart, it behoves me to take all Opportunities of discoursing to them of GOD and CHRIST, of the Immortality of their Souls, and the future State they are to be doom'd to in another World, when they have liv'd a little while in this; that, according as they grow in Years, they may grow in Grace, and in the Knowledge of our Lord and Saviour CHRIST. And when they come to Years of Discretion, capable of doing farther Honour and Service to GOD and their Country, by some Calling or Profession, I must be sure to place them in such an one, as may be no Hindrance to that High and Heavenly Calling, which they have in CHRIST JESUS, but rather contribute to further and promote it; that being, like tender Plants, ingrafted into the true Vine, they may bring forth much Fruit to GOD's Glory, to my Comfort, and their own Salvation.

RESO-

RESOLUTION IV.

I am resolv'd, by the Grace of GOD, to do my Duty to my Servants, as well as expect they should do theirs to me.



T was Joshua's, and, by GOD's Grace, it shall be my Resolution, that I and my House will serve the Lord. I, in the first place, and then my House; for if I myself do not, I cannot expect that they should. So that, for the ordering of my Family in general, I must not only press their Duty upon them, but likewise practise my own Duty, in Suppressing all vicious and lewd Conversation, and Composing all Strife and Contention amongst them; in Praying every Day, at the least twice, with them; in Catechizing and Expounding the Principles of Religion to them, and in Calling for an Account of every Sermon and Godly Discourse they hear, either in Private or in Publick; in Seeing that they constantly frequent the Divine Ordinances, and that they behave themselves so conscientiously therein, that they may be, some way or other, the better by them. And to these Ends, I think

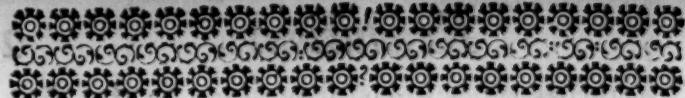
it my Duty, to allow my Servants some Time, every Day, wherein to serve GOD, as well as to see they spend their other Hours in serving me ; and to make them sensible, that they do not serve me only for myself, but ultimately and principally in reference unto GOD ; their serving me making way for my better serving GOD.

AND, for this Reason, I cannot believe, but 'tis as great a Sin, to cumber my Servants, as Myself, with too much worldly Business. For, how can they spend any Time in the Service of GOD, when I require all their Time in my own ? And, how justly shou'd I be condemn'd, if, by this means, I shou'd bring them into a sort of Necessity of sinning, either in not obeying GOD, or not obeying Me. Not that I think it a Servant's Duty, to neglect His Creator to serve his Master ; on the contrary, he is obliged, in all Cases, where their Commands interfere, to obey GOD rather than Man : But where they do not, there is a strict Injunction upon all Servants, that they shou'd be obedient to their Masters according to the Flesh, with Fear and Trembling, in Singleness of Heart, as unto CHRIST, Ephes. vi. 5. But, how with Fear and Trembling ? Why, fearing lest they should offend GOD, in offending them, and trembling at the
Thoughts

Thoughts of being disobedient to the Divine Command, which enjoins them to be obedient to their Masters in all things, not answering again, Tit. ii 9. that is, not repining at their Masters lawful Commands, nor muttering and maundring against them, as some are apt to do. For 'tis as great a Sin in Servants, to speak irreverently to their Masters, as in Masters to speak passionately to their Servants.

BUT how are Servants to give Obedience to their Masters, with Singleness of Heart, as unto CHRIST? Why, by obeying them only in Obedience unto CHRIST; that is, they are therefore to do their Masters Will, because 'tis the LORD's Will they should do it; serving them, not with Eye-service, as Men-pleasers, but as the Servants of CHRIST, doing the Will of GOD from the Heart, with Good-Will doing Service, as to the Lord, and not to Men, Eph. vi. 6, 7. Col. iii. 22. This is the Duty, therefore, that I shall be oft inculcating upon my Servants, and shall as oft be reflecting upon myself, that what I require for my own Service may always be in Subordination to GOD's, who is our common Lord and Master, whose Laws are equally obliging to all Ranks and Conditions of Men, and in whose Sight there is no Respect of Persons.

RESO-



RESOLUTION V.

I am resolv'd, by the Grace of GOD, to feed the Flock, that GOD shall set me over, with wholesome Food, neither starving them by Idleness, poisoning them with Error, nor puffing them up with Impertinences.



AND here I cannot but declare, that ever since I knew what it was to study, I have found by Experience, that Spiritual and Intellectual Pleasures do as far surpass those that are Temporal and Sensual, as the Soul exceeds the Body. And, for this Reason, as I always thought the Study and Profession of Divinity to be the noblest and most agreeable of all others, as carrying with it its own Encouragement and Reward ; so I have often wonder'd with myself, that the greatest Persons in the World shou'd not be desirous and ambitious of exercising their Parts in the study of this *necessary*, as well as *sublime*, Science, and even devoting themselves to the Profession of it. For, Do they aspire after Honour ? what greater

greater Honour can there be, than to be the Mouth of GOD to the People, and of the People unto G O D ; to have the Most High Himself, nor only to speak *by* them, but *in* them too ? What greater Honour than to have a Commission from the King of Kings, to represent Himself before His People, and call upon them in His Name, to *turn from the Error of their Ways*, and walk in the Paths of GOD to everlasting Glory ? What greater Honour, than to be an Instrument, in His Hand, to bring poor Souls from the Gates of Hell, to set them among Princes in the Court of Heaven ? Do they thirst after Pleasures ? What greater Pleasure can they have, than to make it their Business to feed themselves and others, with the Bread and Water of Life ?

BUT stay, my Soul, let not thy Thoughts run only upon the Dignity of thy Function, and the Spiritual Pleasures that attend the faithful Discharge of it ; but think, likewise, upon the strict Account thou must give of it in another Life : The serious Consideration of which, as it cannot but be a great Comfort to the true and faithful Pastor, who has diligently fed his Flock with the *sincere Milk of GOD's Word* ; so must it be a great Terror and Confusion to the slothful and negligent, the false

false and deceitful Dispensers of the Divine Mysteries, who have either carelessly lost, or treacherously deluded, the Souls of those committed to their Charge, which they must, one day, answser for, as well as for their own. And, therefore, that nothing of this kind may ever be laid to my Charge, I solemnly promise and resolve, before G O D, so to demean myself in the Exercise of my Ministerial Function, as to make the Care of Souls, especially of those committed to my Charge, the chief Study and Busines of my Life.

AND that without Partiality or Exception; I must not single out some of the best of my Flock, such as I have the highest Respect for, or have receiv'd the greatest Obligations from; but *minister to every one, according to their several Necessities.* If I meet with Men of *Knowledge* and *Vertue*, my Busines must be to *confirm* and *establish* them therein; if with those that are *ignorant* and *immoral*, to *teach* and *instruct* them in the Ways of Religion, and, by all means possible, to *reclaim* and *reduce* them to the Exercise of their *Duty*; always remembiring, that as the Blessed JESUS, the great *Shepherd* and *Bishop* of our Souls, was not sent, save unto the lost Sheep of the House of Israel; and came not to call the Righteous, but Sinners

to *Repentance*; so it is the indispensable Duty of His Apostles and Ministers, (and, by the Grace of G O D, I shall make it mine) to follow His Example in this Particular; to spare no Time nor Pains in the Reformation of Sinners, tho' it be never so irksome and difficult to accomplish; even tho' I should meet with such as the Prophet *David* speaks of, *who hate to be reformed, and cast my Words behind them*. And, therefore, as I know it is my Duty, so I shall always endeavour to take Pleasure in the several Offices I perform of this kind, *to strengthen the Weak, heal the Wounded, and bind up the Broken Heart*; to call in those that err and go astray, and *to seek and save those that are lost*.

To these Ends, tho' Preaching is, without doubt, a most excellent and useful, as well as necessary Duty, (especially, if it be perform'd, as it ought, with Zeal and Reverence, and the Doctrine apply'd and pres'd home, with Sincerity of Affection) yet, I shall not think it sufficient to instruct my People only from the Pulpit, but take all Opportunities to instill good Thoughts and Principles into their Minds, in my Private Conversation. I know, it is impossible for all Ministers frequently to visit every particular Person or Family in their Parish, there being, in some

some Parishes, especially in and about London, so many Thousands of Souls : But howsoever, if it should please the Lord to call me to such a Flock, tho' I cannot visit all, I shall visit as many as I can ; especially, those that are Sick and Infirm, and be sure to feed them *with the sincere Milk of the Word*, such as may turn to their Spiritual Nourishment, and make them grow *in Grace, and in the Knowledge of our Lord and Saviour JESUS CHRIST*. I will not fill their Heads with Speculative Notions and Niceties in Divinity ; (which among the less Judicious, are very often the Occasion of Heresy and Error, and sometimes also, of Delusion and Distraction) But my chief Care shall be to instruct them in those necessary Truths, which their *Christian* Faith indispensably obliges them to know and believe, and press them to the Performance of those Duties, without which they cannot be sav'd ; meekly and impartially reprob ing the Particular Vices they are most inclin'd and addicted to, and chearfully encouraging and improving whatever vertuous Actions they are, any of them, exemplary in, and whatever good Habits or Inclinations the Divine Grace has put into their Hearts.

A N D

AND since Love and Charity is the great Characteristick of our Profession, the Bond and Cement of all other *Christian Duties*, in order to make my Ministry the more successful, I resolve, in the last place, not only to avoid all Differences and Disputes with them myself, but amicably to compose all such as may arise among the Neighbours. In a word, I shall make it my Endeavour, in all things so to approve myself as a faithful Minister, both in Life and Doctrine, before them, that at the Last Day, when the great GOD shall call for my Parish, and myself to appear before Him, I may be fitly prepared to give an Account of Both ; at least, to answer for as many of them as He requires ; and may, with Joy and Comfort, pronounce this Sentence of my Saviour, if it may, without Offence, be apply'd to His Ministers, *Behold, I and the Children which thou hast given me.*



RESO-

RESOLUTION VI.

I am resolv'd, by the Grace of G O D,
to be as faithful and constant to my
Friend, as I would have my Friend
to be faithful and constant to Me.



LAVING before resolv'd to be zealous in loving GOD, I here resolve to be as constant in loving my Friend. But why do I resolve upon this? Is it possible to live, and not to love? this to me seems as plain a Contradiction, as to live, and not to live. For Love, in my Opinion, is as much the Life of the Soul, as the Soul is the Life of the Body. So that, for my own part, I shall expect to cease to live, at the very Moment that I cease to love; nay, I do not look upon Love only as my Life, but as the Joy and Comfort of it too. And, for this Reason, I shall never envy any Man his Riches, Pleasures, or Preferments, provided that I can but enjoy the Persons my Soul delights in, *viz.* CHRIST in the first place, and my Friend and Neighbour in the second.

But then I must have a great Care, where, and how, I place this Affection; for, if I place it wrong, my very Loving will be

Sind-

Sinning. And, therefore, I shall always endeavour to make such only my Friends, as are Friends to G O D. Not that I look upon it as necessary to love my Friends always under that Notion only, as they are Friends of G O D ; for then, no Love but that which is *Spiritual* would be lawful ; whereas, there is, doubtless, a *Natural Love*, that is no less a Duty, and by Consequence, no less lawful, than the other ; as the Love of Parents towards their Children ; and Children towards their Parents ; and the mutual Complacency that arises betwixt Friends, as well as Relations, from the Harmony and Agreement of Humours and Tempers. Thus our Saviour is said to have lov'd St. John more than any of His other Disciples, which cannot be understood of a *Spiritual Love* ; for this, undoubtedly, was equal to all ; but being a Man subject to the like Passions (tho' not Imperfections) as we are, He placed more *Natural Affection* upon, and might have more *Natural Complacency* in, John, than in His other Disciples.

A N D, therefore, when I say, I am to make such my Friends only, as are Friends to G O D, my Meaning is, That I will make none my Friends, but such as I know to be good Men, and good *Christians*, such as deserve

serve my Love in a Spiritual, as well as a Natural, Sense : And since I may lawfully love my Friend in both these Senses, the one is so far from being exclusive, that it is really perfective, of the other. And for this Reason, as the Spiritual Good of my Friend is always to be preferr'd before that which is Temporal, I am resolv'd to found the one upon the other. I will always be ready, as oft as he stands in need, either of my Advice, Encouragement, or Assistance, to do him all the kind Offices I can in his worldly Affairs, to promote his Interest, vindicate his Character from secret Aspersions, and defend his Person from open Assaults ; to be faithful and punctual in the Performance of my Promises to him, as well as in keeping the Secrets he has entrusted me with. But all these things are to be done with a tender Regard to the Honour of GOD, and the Duties of Religion ; so that the Services I do him in his Temporal Concerns, must still be consistent with, and subservient to, the Spiritual Interest and Welfare of his Immortal Soul, in which I am principally oblig'd to manifest my Friendship towards him. If I see him wander out of the right Way, I must immediately take care to advertise him of it, and use the best Means I can to bring him back to it : Or if I know him

him to be guilty of any reigning Vices, I must endeavour to convince him of the Danger and Malignity of them, and importune and persuade him to amend and forsake them. And lastly, I must be as constant in keeping my Friend, as cautious in choosing him; still continuing the Heat of my Affections towards him, in the Day of his *Affliction*, as well as in the Height of his *Prosperity*.

THESE are the Rules whereby I resolve to express My Friendship unto Others, and whereby I would have others to express Their Friendship unto me.



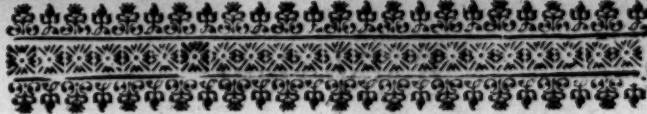
Concerning my Talents.

HAVING so solemnly devoted myself to GOD, according to the Covenant He hath made with me, and the Duty I owe to Him; not only what I am, and what I do, but likewise what I have, is still to be improv'd for Him. And this I am bound to, not only upon a federal, but even a natural, Account; for whatsoever I have, I receiv'd from Him, and, therefore, all the Reason in the World, whatsoever I have, shou'd be improv'd for Him. For, I look upon myself as having no

other Propriety in what I enjoy, than a Servant hath in what he is entrusted with, to improve for his Master's Use: Thus, tho' I should have Ten Thousand Pounds a Year, I shou'd have no more of my own, than if I had but Two Pence in all the World. For it is only committed to my Care for a Season, to be employ'd and improv'd to the best Advantage, and will be call'd for again at the grand *Audit*, when I must answer for the Use or Abuse of it; so that whatsoever, in a Civil Sense, I can call my own, that, in a Spiritual Sense, I must esteem as GOD's. And, therefore, it nearly concerns me, to *manage all* the Talents I am entrusted with, as Things I must give a strict Account for, at the Day of Judgment. As GOD bestows His Mercies upon me, through the Greatness of His Love and Affection, so I am to restore His Mercies back again to Him, by the Holiness of my Life and Conversation. In a word, whatever I receive from His Bounty, I must, some Way or other, lay out for His Glory, accounting nothing mine own, any farther than as I improve it for GOD's sake, and the spiritual Comfort of my own Soul.

IN order to this, I shall make it my Endeavour, by the Blessing of GOD, to put in Practice the following *Resolutions*.

RESO-



RESOLUTION I.

I am resolv'd, if possible, to redeem my Time past, by using a double Diligence for the future, to employ and improve all the Gifts, and Endowments, both of Body and Mind, to the Glory and Service of my great Creator.

TIME, Health, and Parts, are three precious Talents, generally bestow'd upon Men, but seldom improv'd for GOD. To go no farther than myself; How much Time and Health have I enjoy'd, by GOD's Grace? and how little of it have I laid out for His Honour? On the contrary, How oft have I offended, affronted, and provok'd Him, even when He has been courting me with his Favours, and daily pouring forth His Benefits upon me? This, alas! is a sad Truth, which whosoever I seriously reflect upon, I cannot but acknowledge the Continuance of my Life as the greatest Instance of GOD's Mercy and Goodness, as well as the greatest Motive to my Gratitude and Obedience. In a due Sense, therefore, of the Vanities and Follies of my younger Years, I desire to

take Shame to myself for what is past, and do, this Morning, humbly prostrate myself before the Throne of Grace, to implore GOD's Pardon, and to make solemn Promises and Resolutions, for the future, to *cast off the Works of Darkness, and to put on the Armour of Light*; And not only so, but to redeem the precious Minutes I have squander'd away, by husbanding those that remain, to the best Advantage. I will not trifle and sin away my Time in the Pleasures of Sense, or the Impertinences of Business, but shall always employ it in Things that are necessary and useful, and proportion it to the Weight and Importance of the Work or Business I engage myself in; allotting such a Part of it for This Business, and such a Part for That, so as to leave no Intervals for unlawful or unnecessary Actions, to thrust themselves in, and pollute my Life and Conversation.

FOR, since it has pleased GOD to favour me with the Blessing of Health, and I am not certain how soon I may be depriv'd of it, and thrown upon a Bed of Sicknes, which may deprive me of the Use of my Reason, or make me incapable of any thing else, but grappling with my Distemper; it highly concerns me to make a due Use of this Blessing, while I have it;

it; to improve these Parts and Gifts that GOD has endow'd me with, to the Manifestation of His Glory, the Salvation of my Soul, and the publick Good of the Community whereof I am a Member.

To these Ends, it will be requisite for me frequently to consider with my self, which way my weak Parts may be the most usefully employ'd, and to bend them to those Studies or Actions, which they are naturally the most inclin'd to, and delighted in, with the utmost Vigour and Application; more particularly, in Spiritual Matters, to make use of all Opportunities for the convincing others of GOD's Love to them, and their Sins against GOD, of their Misery by Nature, and Happiness by CHRIST; and when the Truth of GOD happens to be any ways traduc'd or oppos'd, to be as *valiant* in the Defence of it, as its Enemies are *violent* in their Assauls against it. And as I thus resolve to employ my *inward* Gifts and Faculties for the Glory and Service of God; so,



RESOLUTION II.

I am resolv'd, by the Divine Grace, to employ my Riches, the outward Blessings of Providence, to the same End ; and to observe such a due Medium in the Dispensing of them, as to avoid Prodigality on the one hand, and Covetousness on the other.

His, without doubt, is a necessary *Resolution*, but is likewise very difficult to put in Practice, without a careful Observance of the following *Rules*.

FIRST, Never to lavish out my Substance like the Prodigal, in the Revels of Sin and Vanity, but, after a due Provision for the Necessities and Conveniences of Life, to lay up the Overplus for the Acts of Love and Charity toward my indigent Brethren. I must consider the Uses and Ends for which G Q D has entrusted me with such and such Possessions ; that they were not given me for the Pampering my Body, the Feeding my Lusts, or Puffing me up with Pride and Ambition ; but for Advancing His Glory and my own, and the Publick Good. But why do I say given ? when, as I before observed, I have

no

no Propriety in the Riches I possess : They are only lent me for a few Years, to be dispense'd and distributed, as my Great Lord and Master sees fit to appoint, *viz.* for the Benefit of the Poor and Necessitous, which He has made His Deputies, to call for and receive His Money at my Hands. And this, indeed, is the best Use I can put it to, for my own Advantage, as well as theirs : For the Money I bestow upon the Poor, I give to GOD to lay up for me, and I have His infallible Word and Promise for it, that it shall be paid me again with unlimited Interest, out of His Heavenly Treasure, which is Infinite, Eternal, and Inexhaustible. Hence it is, that whosoever I see any fit Object of Charity, methinks I hear the Most High say unto me, Give this Poor Brother so much of My Stock, which thou hast in thy Hand, and I will place it to thy Account, as given to My self; and, *Look what thou layest out, and it shall be paid thee again.*

T H E second Rule is, Never to spend a Penny, where it can be better spar'd ; nor to spare it, where it can be better spent. And this will oblige me, whosoever any Occasion offers, of laying out Money, considerately to weigh the Circumstances of it, and, according as the Matter, upon mature Deliberation, requires, I must not grudge

grudge to spend it : Or if, at any time, I find more Reason to spare, I must not dare to spend it ; still rememb'ring, that as I am strictly to account for the Money G O D has given me, so I ought neither to be covetous in saving, or hoarding it up, nor profuse in throwing it away, without a just Occasion. The main thing to be regarded is, the End I propose to myself in my Expences, whether it be really the Glory of G O D, or my own carnal Humour and Appetite. For Instance, if I lay out my Money in Cloathing my Body, the Question must be, whether I do this only for Warmth and Decency, or to gratify my Pride and Vanity ? If the former, my Money is better spent ; if the latter, 'tis better spar'd than spent. Again, Do I lay it out in Eating and Drinking ? If this be only to satisfy the Necessities of Nature, and make my Life the more easy and comfortable, it is, without doubt, very well spent ; but if it be to feed my Luxury and Intemperance, 'tis much better spar'd ; better for my Soul in keeping it from Sin, and better for my Body in preserving it from Sickness. And this Rule is the more strictly to be observ'd, because 'tis as great a Fault in a Servant not to lay out his Master's Money when he should, as to lay it out when he should not.

IN

IN order, therefore, to avoid both these Extremes, there is a *third* Rule to be observ'd, under this *Resolution*; and that is, to keep a particular Account of all my Receipts and Disbursements, to set down, in a Book, every Penny I receive at the Hands of the Almighty, and every Penny I lay out for His Honour and Service. By this Means I shall be, in a manner, forc'd both to get my Money lawfully, and to lay it out carefully; for how can I put that amongst the Money I have receiv'd from GOD, which I have got by unlawful Means? Certainly, such Money I may rather account as received from the Devil, for his Use, than from GOD, for His. And so must I either lay every Penny out for GOD, or otherwise I shall not know where to set it down; for I must set down nothing but what I lay out for His Use; and if it be not for His Use, with what Face can I say it was? And, by this means, also, when GOD shall be pleas'd to call me to an Account for what I receiv'd from Him, I may with Comfort appear before Him; and having improved the Talents He had committed to my Charge, I may be receiv'd into His Heavenly Kingdom, with a *Well done, good and faithful Servant, enter thou into thy Master's Joy.*



RESOLUTION III.

I am resolv'd, by the Grace of GOD, to improve the Authority GOD gives me over others, to the Suppressing of Vice, and the Encouragement of Vertue; and so, for the Exaltation of GOD's Name on Earth, and their Souls in Heaven.

W H A T all Power and Authority
T hath its Original from GOD,
and that one Creature is not over another, but by the Providence and Will of Him, who is over all, and, by Consequence, That all the Authority we have over Men is to be improv'd for GOD, is clear, not only from that Question, *Who made thee to differ from another?* and, *What hast thou, which thou didn'tt not receive?* 1 Cor. iv. 7. but likewise, and that more clearly, from that positive Assertion, *The Powers that be, are ordain'd of GOD,* Rom. xiii. 1. That, therefore, I may follow my Commission, I must stick close to my present Resolution, even in all the Power GOD gives me, to behave myself as one invested with that Power from above, to restrain Vice, and encourage Vertue,

Vertue, as oft as I have an Opportunity so to do, always looking upon myself, as one commission'd by Him, and acting under Him. For this Reason, I must still endeavour to exercise my Authority, as if the most High G O D was in my Place in Person, as well as Power. I must not follow the Dictates of my own carnal Reason, much less the Humours of my own biaſſ'd Passion, but still keep to the Acts which G O D Himself hath made, either in the general Statute-Book for all the World, the Holy Scriptures, or in the particular Laws and Statutes of the Nation wherein I live.

AND, questionless, if I discharge this Duty as I ought, whatever Sphere of Authority I move in, I am capable of doing a great deal of Good, not only by my Power, but by my Influence and Example. For, common Experience teaches us, That even the Inclinations and Desires of those that are eminent for their Quality or Station, are more powerful than the very Commands of G O D Himself; especially, among Persons of an inferiour Rank, and more servile Disposition, who are apt to be more wrought upon by the Fear of present Punishment, or the Loss of some *temporal* Advantage, than any thing that is *future* or *spiritual*. Hence it is, that all those whom G O D entrusteth with this

pre-

precious Talent, have a great Advantage and Opportunity in their Hands, for the suppressing Sin, and exalting Holiness in the World: A Word from their Mouths against Whoredom, Drunkenness, Prophanation of the Sabbath, or the like ; yea, their very Examples and silent Gestures, being able to do more than the Threatnings of Almighty GOD, either pronounced by Himself in His Word, or by His Ministers in His Holy Ordinances.

THIS, therefore, is my *Resolution*; That whatsoever Authority the Most High GOD shall be pleas'd to put upon me, I will look upon it as my Duty, and always make it my Endeavour, to demolish the Kingdom of Sin and Satan, and establish that of CHRIST and Holiness in the Hearts of all those to whom my Commission extends; looking more at the *Duty* GOD expects from me, than at the *Dignity* He conferrs upon me. In a word, I will so exercise the Power and Authority GOD puts into my Hands here, that when the particular Circuit of my Life is ended, and I shall be brought to the General Assize to give an Account of *this* amongst my other Talents, I may give it up with Joy; and so exchange my Temporal Authority upon Earth, for an Eternal Crown of Glory in Heaven.

RESO-



88

RESOLUTION IV.

I am resolv'd, by the Divine Grace, to improve the Affections GOD stirs up in others towards me, to the stirring up of their Affections towards GOD.

If the Authority I have over others, then questionless, the *Affection* others have to me, is to be improv'd for GOD; and that, because the *Affection* they bear to me in a *natural* Sense, hath a kind of *Authority* in me over them in a *spiritual* one. And this I gather from my own Experience; for I find none to have a greater Command over me, than they that manifest the greatest Affections for me. Indeed, 'tis a Truth generally agreed on, that a real and sincere Esteem for any Person, is always attended with a Fear of displeasing that Person; and where there is *Fear* in the *Subject*, there will, doubtless, be *Authority* in the *Object*; because *Fear* is the Ground of *Authority*, as *Love* is, or ought to be, the Ground of that *Fear*. The greatest Potentate, if not fear'd, will not be obey'd; if his Subjects stand in no Awe of Him, he can never strike any Awe upon Them.

Them. Nor will that Awe have its proper Effects in curbing and restraining them from Sin and Disobedience, unless it proceeds from, and is join'd with *Love*.

I know, the Scripture tells me, *There is no Fear in Love, but that perfect Love casteth out Fear*, John iv.18. But that is to be understood of our Love to G O D, not to Men, and that a perfect Love too, such as can only be exercis'd in Heaven. There, I know, our Love will be consummate, without Mixture, as well as without Defect; there will be a perfect Expression of Love on both sides, and so no Fear of Displeasure on either. But this is a Happiness, which is not to be expected here on Earth; so long as we are cloath'd with Flesh and Blood, we shall, in one Degree or other be still under the Influence of our Passions and Affections. And therefore, as there is no Person we can love upon Earth, but who may sometimes see Occasion to be displeas'd with us, so he will always, upon this Account, be fear'd by us. This I look upon as the chief Occasion of one Man's having so much Power and Influence over another.

BUT how comes this under the Notion of a Talent receiv'd from G O D, and so to be improv'd for Him? Why, because 'tis He, and He alone, that kindles and blows

blows up the Sparks of pure Love and Affection in us, and that by the Breathings of His own Spirit. It was the Lord that gave *Joseph* Favour in the Sight of the *Keeper of the Prison*, Gen. xxxix. 21. and that brought *Daniel* into Favour and tender Love with the *Prince of the Eunuchs*, Dan. i. 9. And so of all others in the World: For we are told elsewhere, that as GOD fashioneth the Hearts of Men, so He turneth them which way soever He will. Infomuch that I can never see any express their Love to me, but I must expres my Thankfulness to GOD for it: Nor can I feel in myself any Warmth of Affection towards others, without considering it as a Talent hid in my Breast, which I am oblig'd in Duty to improve for Him, by stirring up their Affections unto Him, whose Affections Himself hath sturr'd up towards me. And this will be the more easy to effect, if I take care, in the first place, to express the Zeal and Sincerity of my own Love to GOD, by making Him the chief Object of my Esteem and Adoration, and manifest my Aversion to the Sins they are guilty of, by representing them as most loathsome and abominable, as well as most dangerous and damnable. For, where-ever there is a true and cordial Affection to any Person, it is apt to byass those that are under the

Influence of it, to choose the same Objects for the Love or Aversion, that such a Person does, *i. e.* to love what He loves, and hate what He hates. This therefore, is the first thing to be done, to stir up the Affections of others, to love and serve GOD.

ANOTHER way of my improving the Affections of others to this End, is by setting them a good Example; for commonly what a *Friend* doth, be it good or bad, is pleasing to us, because we look not at the Goodness of the *Thing* which is done, but at the Loveliness of the *Person* that doth it. And if the *Vices* of a Friend seem amiable, how much more will his *Virtues* shine? For this Reason, therefore, whensoever I perceive any Person to shew a Respect for, or Affection to, me, I shall always look upon it, as an Opportunity put into my Hands, to serve and glorify my great Creator, and shall look upon it as a Call from Heaven, as much as if I heard the Almighty say to me, I desire to have this Person love Me, and therefore have I made him to love Thee; do Thou but set before him an Example of Goodness and Virtue, and his Love to thy Person shall induce and ingage him to direct his Actions according to it. This therefore, is the Rule that I fully resolve to guide myself by, with relation to those who

who are pleas'd to allow me a Share in their Esteem and Affection, which I hope to improve to their Advantage in the End: That as they love me, and I love them now, so we may all love GOD, and GOD love us to all Eternity.



RESOLUTION V.

*I am resolv'd by the Grace of GOD,
to improve every good Thought
to the prodicing of good Affections
in myself, and as good Actions
with respect to GOD.*



HATSOEVER comes from GOD, being a Talent to be improv'd to Him, I cannot but think good Thoughts to be as precious Talents, as 'tis possible a Creature can be blessed with. But let me esteem them as I will, I am sure, my Master will reckon them amongst the Talents He entrusted me with, and will call me to an Account for; and therefore, I ought not to neglect them. The Scripture tells me, *I am not sufficient of myself to think any thing, as of myself, but that my Sufficiency is of GOD,* 2 Cor. iii. 5.

X 2

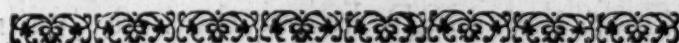
And

And if I be not sufficient to think any thing, much less am I able, of myself, to think of that which is good; forasmuch as to good Thoughts there must always be suppos'd a special Concurrence of GOD's Spirit; whereas to other Thoughts there is only the general Concurrence of His Presence. Seeing, therefore, they come from GOD, how must I lay them out for Him? Why, by sublimating *good* Thoughts into *good* Affections. Does GOD vouchsafe to send down into my Heart a Thought of Himself? I am to send up this Thought to Him again, in the fiery Chariot of Love, Desire, and Joy. Doth He dart into my Soul a Thought of Holiness and Purity? I am to dwell and meditate upon it, till it break out into a Flame of Love and Affection for Him. Doth He raise up in my Spirit a Thought of Sin, and shew me the Ugliness and Deformity of it? I must let it work its desir'd Effect, by making it as loathsome and detestable, as that Thought represents it to be.

BUT *good* Thoughts must not only be improv'd to produce *good* Affections in my Heart, but likewise *good* Actions in my Life. So that the Thoughts of GOD should not only make me more taken with His Beauty but more Active for His Glory; and the Thoughts of Sin should not only damp

damp my Affection to it, but likewise deter and restrain me from the Commission of it.

AND thus, every *good* Thought that GOD puts into my Heart, instead of slipping out, as it does with some others, without Regard, will be *cherish'd* and *improv'd*, to the producing of *good Actions*: These Actions will entitle me to the Blessings of GOD, and That to the Kingdom of Glory.



R E S O L U T I O N VI.

*I am resolv'd, by the Grace of GOD,
to improve every Affliction GOD
lays upon me, as an Earnest or To-
ken of His Affection towards me.*



VERY Thing that flows from GOD to His Servants, coming under the Notion of Talents, to be *improv'd* for Himself, I am sure, *Affliction*, as well as other Mercies, must needs be reckon'd amongst those Talents GOD is pleas'd to vouchsafe. Indeed, it is a Talent, without which I should be apt to forget the Improvement of all the rest; and which, if well *improv'd*, itself will *work out for me a far more exceeding and eternal Weight of Glory*.

Glory, 2 Cor. iv. 7. 'Tis the Non-Improvement of an Affliction that makes it a Curse; whereas if improv'd, 'tis as great a Blessing as any GOD is pleas'd to scatter amongst the Children of Men. And therefore it is, that GOD most frequently entrusteth this precious Talent with His own peculiar People; You only have I known of all the Families of the Earth; therefore will I punish you for your Iniquities, Amos iii. 2. Those that GOD knows the best, with them will He entrust the most, if not of other Talents, yet, be sure, of this; which is so useful and necessary to bring us to the Knowledge of ourselves and our Creator, that without it we shou'd be apt to forget both.

'Tis this, that shews us the Folly and Pride of Presumption, as well as the Vanity and Emptiness of all worldly Enjoyments; and deters us from incensing and provoking Him, from whom all our Happiness, as well as our *Afflictions*, flow. Let, therefore, what Crosses or Calamities soever befall me, I am still resolv'd to bear them all, not only with a patient Resignation to the Divine Will, but even to comfort and rejoice myself in them, as the greatest Blessings. For Instance, Am I seiz'd with Pain and Sicknes? I shall look upon it as a Message from GOD, sent on purpose

pose to put me in mind of Death, and to convince me of the Necessity of being always prepar'd for it, by a good Life, which a State of uninterrupted Health is apt to make us unmindful of. Do I sustain any Losses or Crosses? The true Use of these is, to make me sensible of the Fickleness and Inconstancy of this World's Blessings, which we can no sooner cast our Eye upon, but they immediately *take to themselves Wings, and fly away* from us. And so, all other Afflictions GOD sees fit to lay upon me, may, in like manner, be, some way or other, improv'd for my Happiness.

But, besides the *particular* Improvements of *particular* Chastisements, the *general* Improvement of *all* is the Increasing of my Love and Affection to that GOD, who brings these *Afflictions* upon me. For, how runs the *Mittimus*, whereby he is pleas'd to send me to the Dungeon of Afflictions? *Deliver such an one to Satan to be buffeted in the Flesh, that the Spirit may be saved in the Day of the Lord Jesus,* 1 Cor. v. 5. By this it appears, that the Furnace of *Afflictions*, which GOD is pleas'd, at any time, to throw me into, is not heated at the Fire of His Wrath, but at the Flames of His Affection to me. The Consideration whereof, as it should more inflame my Love to Him, so shall it likewise

wise engage me to express a greater Degree of Gratitude towards Him; when He singles me out, not only to suffer from Him, but for Him too. For this is an Honour, indeed, peculiar to the Saints of GOD, which if He shall be pleas'd ever to preferr Me to, I shall look upon it as upon other Afflictions, to be improv'd for His Glory, the Good of others, and the Everlasting Comfort of my own Soul.

Thus have I reckon'd up the Talents GOD hath, or may put into my Hands, to be improv'd for His Glory. May the same Divine Being that entrusted me with them, and inspir'd me with these good Resolutions concerning them, enable me, by His Grace, to make a due Use of them, and carefully to put in Practice what I have thus religiously resolv'd upon!

THERE are some other Mercies, which might be set down in the Catalogue of Talents; as, the Graces and Motions of GOD's Holy Spirit, and the Use of His Holy Ordinances, under the Ministry of the Gospel; but these being included and insisted on, under several of the foregoing Heads, will not require a distinct Consideration.

6 FE 67



F I N I S.

6 FE 67